

# SailPoint IdentityIQ

Version 7.1

**User's Guide** 

This document and the information contained herein is SailPoint Confidential Information.

#### Copyright © 2016 SailPoint Technologies, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

SailPoint Technologies, Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this manual, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. SailPoint Technologies shall not be liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

**Restricted Rights Legend.** All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be published, distributed, reproduced, publicly displayed, used to create derivative works, or translated to another language, without the prior written consent of SailPoint Technologies. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 for DOD agencies, and subparagraphs (c) (1) and (c) (2) of the Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19 for other agencies.

Regulatory/Export Compliance. The export and re-export of this software is controlled for export purposes by the U.S. Government. By accepting this software and/or documentation, licensee agrees to comply with all U.S. and foreign export laws and regulations as they relate to software and related documentation. Licensee will not export or re-export outside the United States software or documentation, whether directly or indirectly, to any Prohibited Party and will not cause, approve or otherwise intentionally facilitate others in so doing. A Prohibited Party includes: a party in a U.S. embargoed country or country the United States has named as a supporter of international terrorism; a party involved in proliferation; a party identified by the U.S. Government as a Denied Party; a party named on the U.S. Government's Specially Designated Nationals (SDN) List; a party prohibited from participation in export or re-export transactions by a U.S. Government General Order; a party listed by the U.S. Government's Office of Foreign Assets Control as ineligible to participate in transactions subject to U.S. jurisdiction; or any party that licensee knows or has reason to know has violated or plans to violate U.S. or foreign export laws or regulations. Licensee shall ensure that each of its software users complies with U.S. and foreign export laws and regulations as they relate to software and related documentation.

**Copyright and Trademark Notices.** Copyright © 2016 SailPoint Technologies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. All logos, text, content, including underlying HTML code, designs, and graphics used and/or depicted on these written materials or in this Internet web site are protected under United States and international copyright and trademark laws and treaties, and may not be used or reproduced without the prior express written permission of SailPoint Technologies, Inc.

"SailPoint Technologies & Design," "IdentityIQ," "IdentityNow," "AccessIQ," "Identity Cube," "Managing the Business of Identity" and the SailPoint logo are registered trademarks of SailPoint Technologies, Inc. "SecurityIQ," "SailPoint," "Identity is Everything" and "The Power of Identity" are trademarks of SailPoint Technologies, Inc. None of the foregoing marks may be used without the prior express written permission of SailPoint Technologies, Inc. All other trademarks shown herein are owned by the respective companies or persons indicated.

# **Table of Contents**

IdentityIQ Introduction	1
Section I: Certification	3
Chapter 1 Certification Overview	5
Certification Schedules Certification Types and Phases Certification Terms	5
Chapter 2 Access Review Pages	11
My Access Reviews Page Access Review Page Overview Access Review - Common Information Access Review Decisions Tab- Access Review Types Access Review Page - Recent Changes Tab Access Review Details - Employee Data Access Review Page - Risk Data Access Review Details - Group Information	
Chapter 3 Manager, Application Owner, Advance Certifications	
Access Review Details - Identity List  Identity List Page Features  Important Tab  The Open Tab  Complete Tab  How To Perform an Identity List Access Review	
Chapter 4 Role Membership and Entitlement Owner Access Reviews	23
Access Review Details - Object List How to Perform an Object List Access Review	
Chapter 5 Role Composition Access Reviews	27
Access Review Details - Role Composition List	
Chapter 6 Account Group Membership and Account Group Permission Access Reviews	29
Access Review Details - Account Group/Application Object List	29
Chapter 7 Access Review Decisions/Operations	31
Basic Access Review Procedure Access Review Decisions Reassign Access Reviews Approve Access Reviews Delegate Access Reviews Allow Exceptions on Access Reviews Revoke or Edit Access From Access Reviews Revoke an Account on Access Reviews	32 33 33 34 34

Respond to a Challenged Revocation	
Allow Policy Violations on Access Reviews	
Correct Policy Violations on Access Reviews	
Chapter 8 How to Complete Access Review Work Items	
How to Complete Delegated Access Reviews	
How to Complete Revocation Work Items	
How to Perform Multi-Level Sign Off on Access Reviews	41
How to Challenge a Revocation Request	
Chapter 9 Certification Events	43
Define a Certification Event	43
Chapter 10 Certifications Page	51
Certifications Tab	51
Certification Schedules Tab	
Schedule New Certification	
Schedule Certification Field Descriptions	
Section II: Configure IdentityIQ	65
Chapter 11 Configure Applications	67
Chapter 12 Role Management	
-	
Role Management Concepts	
Chapter 13 Entitlement Catalog	
View Entitlement Catalog	
Import and Export	
Standard Properties	
Group Properties	
Members	
Chapter 14 Group and Population User Interface	
Groups	
Populations and Workgroups	
Chapter 15 Configure Activity Settings	
Chapter 16 Define Policies	
Policy Page	81
Chapter 17 Configure Risk Scoring	83
Access Risk Scoring Definitions	83
Chapter 18 Business Process Editor	85
Chapter 19 System Setup	
Section III: Using IdentityIQ	
Chapter 20 IdentityIQ Home Page and Navigation	
QuickLinks	91

QuickLink Menu	91
QuickLink Cards	93
Home Page Widgets	94
How to Manage Widgets on Your Home Page	
Navigation Menu Bar	95
Home	
My Work	96
Identities	
Applications	
Intelligence	
Setup	
Bell Icon - Work Item Menu	
Gear Icon - Administration Menu	
User Name - User Menu	101
Chapter 21 IdentityIQ Dashboards	103
My Dashboard Components	103
Inbox	
Outbox	
Access Requests	106
Access Review Owner Status	
My Access Reviews	
Online Tutorials	
Policy Violation Status	
Compliance Dashboard Components	
Access Review Completion Chart	
Access Review Completion Status	
Certification Decision Chart	
Access Review Owner Status By Group	
Application Access Review Status	
Application Risk Score Chart	
Certifications	
Application Status	
Group Access Review Status	
Policy Violations Chart	
Risk Score Chart	
Signoff Status	
How to Edit the Dashboard	
Chapter 22 Identity Management	115
Identity Warehouse Page	115
Identity Details Page	116
View Identity Attributes Tab	116
View Identity Entitlement Tab	117
View Identity Application Accounts Tab	117
View Identity Policy Tab	118
View Identity History Tab	
View Identity Risk Tab	
View Identity Activity Tab	
View Identity User Rights Tab	
View Identity Events Tab	
Manual Correlation of Identity Cubes	
How to Perform Manual Identity Correlation	126

hapter 23 Alerts	127
Chapter 24 Tasks	129
hapter 25 Advanced Analytics	
Identity Search	
Identity Search Criteria	
Advanced Identity Search	
Identity Search Results	
Access Review Search	
Access Review Search Criteria	
Access Review Search Results	
Role Search	
Role Search Criteria	
Role Search Results	
Entitlement Search	
Entitlement Search Criteria	
Entitlement Search Results	
Activity Search	
Activity Search Criteria	
Activity Search Results	
Audit Search	
Audit Search Criteria	
Audit Search Results	
Process Metrics Search	
Process Metrics Search Criteria	
Process Metrics Search Results	
Access Requests Search	
Access Requests Search Criteria	
Access Requests Search Results	
Syslog Search	
Syslog Search Criteria	
Syslog Search Results	
Account Search	
Account Search Criteria	
Account Search Results	
apter 26 Manage Work Items	
Work Item Administration	
How to Assign Work Items from the Work Items Page	
Work Item Archive	
napter 27 Policy Violations	165
Violation Decisions	16
How to Complete Policy Violation Work Items	16
apter 28 Reports	169
My Reports Tab	169
Reports Tab	
Report Results Tab	
Working With Reports	
How to Create a New Report	
How to Run a Report	
How to Edit a Report	

How to Schedule a Report	175
How to Complete Report Work Items	176
Report List	176
Standard Report Properties	177
Report Layout	178
Access Review and Certification Reports	179
Access Review Decision Report	179
Access Review Signoff Live Report	180
Account Group Access Review Live Report	
Advanced Access Review Live Report	
Application Owner Access Review Live Report	
Certification Activity by Application Report	
Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report	
Manager Access Review Report	
Role Access Review Report	
Account Group Reports	
Account Group Members Report	
Account Group Membership Totals Report	
Activity Reports	
User Activity Report	
Administration Reports	
Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report	
Environment Information Report	
Mitigation Report	
Provisioning Transaction Object Report	
Revocation Live Report	
Work Item Archive Report	
Application Reports	
Application Status Report	
Configured Resource Reports	
Configured Applications Archive Report	
Configured Applications Detail Report	
Delimited File Application Status Report	
Identity and User Reports	
Account Attributes Live Report	
Application Account Summary Report	
Application Account by Attribute Report	
Identity Effective Access Live Report	
Identity Entitlements Detail Report	
Identity Forwarding Report	
Identity Status Summary Report	
Privileged User Access Report	
Uncorrelated Accounts Report	
User Account Attributes Report	
User Account Authentication Question Status Report	
User Details Report	
Users by Application Report	
Policy Enforcement Reports	
Policy Violation Report	
Risk Reports	
Applications Risk Live Report	
Identity Risk Live Report	
Risky Accounts Report	
^	201

Role Management Reports  Identity Roles Report	
Role Archive Report	
Role Change History Report	
Role Details Report	
Role Members Report	
Role Profiles Composition Report	
Chapter 29 Managing Application and Identity Risk Scores	241
Identity Risk Scores	
Application Risk Scores	242
Section IV: Lifecycle Manager	245
Chapter 30 Lifecycle Manager Overview	247
Chapter 31 Lifecycle Manager Components	249
New User Registration	249
Password Recovery - Account Unlock	
Answer Authentication Questions	
Send a Text Message with a Verification Code	
How to Manage Access	
Request Violations	
Access Request Violations Options	
Manage Accounts	252
Manage Accounts	253
Manage Accounts Page	
Account Passwords	
Account Password Tasks	
Track My Requests	
Access Requests Page	
How to Manage Identities	
Create Identity	
Edit Identity	
View Identity	
Identity Details Menu	
Lifecycle Manager Optional Links	
Chapter 32 Manage User Access	
Manage User Access Page	
Access for Multiple Users	
Access for a Single User	
Selecting and Deselecting Items	
Request Access Tasks	
Request Access	
Remove Access	
View Details	
View and Post Comments	
Edit an Access Request	
Request Violations	
•	
Chapter 33 Batch Requests	267
Batch Request Types and Examples	267

Create Identity	
Modify Identity	
Create Account	
Delete Account	
Enable/Disable Account	
Unlock Account	
Add Role	
Remove Role	
Add Entitlement	
Remove Entitlement	
Change Password	
Batch Requests Page	
View Batch Requests	
Batch Request Details Page	
Create Batch Request Page	27
Chapter 34 Lifecycle Events	
Lifecycle Events Page	
How To Create Lifecycle Events	
Chapter 35 Lifecycle Manager Reports	27
Access Request Status Report	
Account Requests Status Report	
Identity Requests Status Report	
Password Management Requests Report	
r assword Management Requests Report	
Registration Requests Status Report	28
Registration Requests Status Report	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup	28
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration Mobile Home Page	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals Forms	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Passwords Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items	28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Passwords Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals  My Approvals Page	28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals  My Approvals Page Mobile Approval Tasks	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Passwords Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals  My Approvals Page Mobile Approval Tasks Complete an Approval	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Accounts Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals  My Approvals Page Mobile Approval Tasks Complete an Approval Forward an Approval	
Chapter 36 Lifecycle Manager Setup  Section V: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Chapter 37 IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices  Mobile Login Page Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options New User Registration  Mobile Home Page Manage User Access Manage Passwords Manage Passwords Access Reviews Approvals Forms Request Violations Mobile Work Items  Chapter 38 Mobile Approvals  My Approvals Page Mobile Approval Tasks Complete an Approval	

Chapter 39 Mobile Access Requests	299
Manage User Access Page	299
Access for Multiple Users	
Access for a Single User	
Selecting and Deselecting Items	299
Request Access Tasks	
Request Access	
Remove Access	302
View Details	302
View and Post Comments	303
Edit an Access Request	303
Request Violations	304
Access Request Violations Options	304
Chapter 40 Mobile Access Reviews	307
Access Review Details - Identity List	307
Identity List Page Features	
Important Tab	
The Open Tab	
Complete Tab	
How To Perform an Identity List Access Review	
Chapter 41 Mobile Password Recover - Account Unlock	311
Password Recovery - Account Unlock	311
Answer Authentication Questions	
Send a Text Message with a Verification Code	
Section VI: Appendixes	313
Glossary	315

# IdentityIQ Introduction

SailPoint IdentityIQ is an identity and access management solution for enterprise customers that delivers a wide variety of IAM processes-including automated access certifications, policy management, access request and provisioning, password management, and identity intelligence. Furthermore, IdentityIQ has a flexible connectivity model that simplifies the management of applications running in the datacenter or the cloud.

**Compliance Manager** — IdentityIQ Compliance Manager automates access certifications, policy management, and audit reporting through a unified governance framework. This enables you to streamline compliance processes and improve the effectiveness of identity governance-all while lowering costs.

**Lifecycle Manager** — IdentityIQ Lifecycle Manager manages changes to access through user-friendly self-service request and password management interfaces and automated lifecycle events. It provides a flexible, scalable provisioning solution for addressing the constantly evolving access needs of your business in a way that's both efficient and compliant.

Integration Modules — IdentityIQ offers Integration Modules that support the extended enterprise IT infrastructure. Third party provisioning and service desk integration enable multiple sources of fulfillment to access change. Service catalog integration supports a unified service request experience with integrated governance and fulfillment. Mobile device management integration mitigates risk posed by mobile devices through centralized visibility, control and automation. And IdentityIQ's IT security integration provides enhanced security with improved responsiveness and controls.

Open Identity Platform — SailPoint's Open Identity Platform lays the foundation for effective and scalable IAM within the enterprise. It establishes a common framework that centralizes identity data, captures business policy, models roles, and takes a risk-based, proactive approach to managing users and resources. The Open Identity Platform is fully extensible, providing robust analytics which transforms disparate and technical identity data into relevant business information, resource connectivity that allows organizations to directly connect IdentityIQ to applications running in the datacenter or in the cloud, and APIs and a plugin framework to allow customers and partners to extend IdentityIQ to meet a wide array of needs. An open platform allows organizations to build a single preventive and detective control model that supports all identity business processes, across all applications-in the datacenter and the cloud. SailPoint IdentityIQ applies consistent governance across compliance, provisioning and access management processes, maximizing investment and eliminating the need to buy and integrate multiple products.

**Password Manager** — IdentityIQ Password Manager delivers a simple-to-use solution for managing user passwords across cloud and on-premises applications policies from any desktop browser or mobile device. By providing intuitive self-service and delegated administration options to manage passwords while enforcing enterprise-grade password, IdentityIQ enables businesses to reduce operational costs and boost productivity.

# **Section I Certification**

This section contains information on the following:

- "Certification Overview" on page 5 description of the certification process.
- "Access Review Pages" on page 11 view the access reviews assigned to you.
- "Manager, Application Owner, Advance Certifications" on page 19 overview of identity access reviews.
- "Role Membership and Entitlement Owner Access Reviews" on page 23 overview of object access reviews.
- "Role Composition Access Reviews" on page 27 overview of role composition access reviews.
- "Role Composition Access Reviews" on page 27 overview of account membership and account group access reviews.
- "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31 overview of the access review decisions and operations available.
- "How to Complete Access Review Work Items" on page 39 overview of work items associated with access reviews.
- "Certification Events" on page 43 define certification events.
- "Certifications Page" on page 51—create and schedule certifications and access reviews from the Certifications page.

# **Chapter 1: Certification Overview**

IdentityIQ enables you to automate the review and approval of identity access privileges. IdentityIQ collects fine-grained access or entitlement data and formats the information into reports, which are sent to the appropriate reviewers as access reviews. Certifications consist of multiple access reviews. For example, you can schedule a Manager Certification with individual access reviews that require approvers to take action. System Administrators and Certification Administrators can take action on all access review items whether they own them or not.

You can annotate each report with descriptive business language that highlights changes, flags anomalies and highlights where violations appear. These reports enable reviewers to:

- Approve access for identities
- Approve account group permissions and membership
- Approve role composition and membership
- Take corrective actions, such as revoking entitlements that violate policy

Reviewers can forward, reassign, or delegate all or part of an access review to another reviewer.IdentityIQ can be configured to integrate with provisioning providers to automate access management for your implementation. You can configure provisioning providers to communicate user and account information and automatically add or revoke access. IdentityIQ can also be configure to enable automatic remediation for applications associated with direct connectors.

Some access reviews enable certifiers to request the creation of new roles. To create roles based on trends found during access reviews, use the create new role feature. For example, if there are five entitlements that appear in the Additional Entitlements list for every identity in an access review, the combined entitlements can define a function of that population. Use the **Create Role** button to define a role for that job function. In the future, you can certify that single role instead of the five additional entitlements. Roles requested from access reviews use the same analysis and approval business processes as the roles created in the Role Manager.

#### **Certification Schedules**

Certifications can be scheduled to run periodically or continuously. Continuous certifications focus on the frequency that individual items need to be certified. Periodic certifications focus on the frequency that the entire certification needs to be completed.

One-off access reviews can be created from the Identity Risk Score, Identity Search Results, or Policy Violation pages. These one-off access reviews can be created for one or more identities. One-off access reviews are most often used in special situations, such as when an access review is required outside of the normal access review cycle.

Certifications can be configured to run based on events that occur within IdentityIQ. For example, IdentityIQ can be configured to automatically generate a certification when an identity's manager changes. You can configure the events that trigger the certifications to meet the needs of your enterprise. After a certification is launched, only specific items within the certification can be modified. The items that can be modified depend upon actions that were taken on the access reviews contained within the certification and the current phase of the certification.

See "Certification Schedules Tab" on page 53 for information on creating a certification campaign.

#### Periodic Certification:

Periodic certifications are scheduled to run on a periodic basis, such as hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually. These periodic access reviews provide a snapshot view of the identities, roles, and account groups (application object types) within your enterprise. Periodic certifications focus on the frequency at which entire entities (identities, roles, account groups) must be certified.

Periodic certifications are not complete until all access reviews contained within the certification are complete. An access review is not complete until all items, such as roles, entitlements, violations, and application objects, are acted upon and those decision are confirmed by the user to whom that access review was assigned.

Periodic certifications can be created using a multi-level sign-off structure which enables multiple certifiers to review access reviews before they are considered complete. For example, a certification can be created for the direct reports of a business manager who knows his employees, but is not familiar with their accounts and permissions on each application. When the business manager makes his decisions and signs off on the access review, it can be forwarded to the owner of an application to which the employees have access and they can review the decisions and make changes if necessary.

#### **Continuous Certification:**

Continuous certifications focus on the frequency that individual items (roles, entitlements, violations) contained within identity-type certifications need to be certified and not on the frequency that the entire certification needs to be performed. For example, an identity can be assigned accounts on three different applications at different times during their employment within your enterprise. Each of those accounts can require an access review on a quarterly basis. Continuous certification tracks each of those accounts individually and generates an access review required notice for each item as its specific access review becomes due. Continuous certification differs from periodic certifications that focus on the frequency that the entire certification must be performed and not on the frequency that the components need to be certified.

Continuous certifications do not use the sign-off method to track the state of their components. Continuous certifications track the status of each item using certification reports and tasks. Each item in a continuous certification progresses through three stages, certified, certification required, and certification overdue. When an item enters the certification required stage, a notification is sent to the certifier and a work item is sent to their inbox. When the certification is scheduled, the duration of each stage, including their associated notifications and escalations, is defined.

The information within continuous certifications is updated on a regular basis using the Refresh Continuous Certifications task. This ensures that when anything associated with the certification changes the certification information is updated. For example, if an employee leaves the company and they are marked as inactive, the Refresh Continuous Certifications task removes them from the certification. In the same way, if an identity is assigned a new role the task adds that role to the continuous certification. To ensure that items are certified immediately, items are added to a continuous certification using the Refresh Continuous Certification task in the certification required state.

#### **Certification Types and Phases**

IdentityIQ provides the following certification types:

- Manager Certifications certify that your direct reports have the entitlements they need to do their job and only the entitlements they need to do their job.
- **Application Owner Certifications** certify that all identities accessing applications for which you are responsible have the proper entitlements.

- **Entitlement Owner Certifications** certify that all identities accessing entitlements for which you are responsible are correct.
- Advanced Certifications certify that all identities included in the population associated with that Advanced Certification have the correct entitlements and roles.
- Account Group Certifications certify that account groups /application objects for which you are responsible have the proper permissions or the proper group membership. Account groups that do not have owners assigned are certified by the owner of the application on which they reside.
- **Role Certifications** certify that roles for which you are responsible are composed of the proper roles and entitlements or that the roles are assigned to the correct identities.
- Identity Certifications certify the entitlement information for the identities selected from the Identity Risk Score, Identity Search Results, or Policy Violation pages, usually for at risk users.
- **Event-Based Certifications** certify the entitlement information for the identities selected based on events detected within IdentityIQ.

Certifications progress through phases as they move through their life-cycle. The phases associated with each certification are determined when the certification is scheduled.

Note: Continuous certification items move through these phases based on when decisions are saved, not based on sign-off status.

- Active the active phase is the review period when all decisions required for the access review are made. During this phase, changes can be made to decisions as frequently as required. You can sign off on a periodic certification in the active stage if no roles or entitlements were revoked or if the challenge period is not active. When you sign off on a periodic certification it enters the end phase or the revocation phase. Continuous certification items enter the next phase when a decision is saved. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.
- Challenge the challenge phase is the period when the user can challenge all revocation requests if their role, entitlements, or account group access are being removed. When the challenge phase begins, a work item and email are sent to each user affected by a revocation decision. The notifications contain the details of the revocation request and any comments added by the requestor. The affected user has the duration of the challenge period to accept the loss of access or challenge that decision.

Email notifications sent to non-IdentityIQ users contain a link to a user portal which enables them to enter a revocation challenge as if they were logged into the product. See "How to Challenge a Revocation Request" on page 41.

You can sign off on a periodic certification in the challenge phase if all challenges are complete and no open decisions remain for the access review. When you sign off on an access review, it enters either the end phase

or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision must exist.

Revocation — the revocation phase is the period when all revocation work is completed. When the
revocation phase is entered, revocation is done automatically, if your provisioning provider is configures
for automatic revocation, your implementation is configured to work with a help desk solution and a help
ticket is generated, or you manually use a work request assigned to IdentityIQ the revocation phase is
entered when a periodic certification is signed off, a revocation request is saved in a continuous
certification, or the active and challenge phases have ended.

Revocation activity is monitored to ensure that inappropriate access to roles and entitlements is revoked in a timely manner. Revocation completion status is updated at an interval specified during the deployment of IdentityIQ. By default this is performed daily. Click **Details** to view detailed revocation information. Revocation requests that are not acted upon during the revocation phase can be escalated as needed.

• End – The access review is complete.

The layout of the access review pages can be customized during the configuration of IdentityIQ. The organization of the pages can vary from the descriptions in this documentation, however the function of the product should not be affected.

#### **Certification Terms**

A number of terms are used throughout the access reviews that make up certifications.

**Policies** are defined for your enterprise and used to monitor users that are in violation of those policies. For example, a separation of duties policy may disallow one person from requesting and approving purchase orders or an activity policy might disallow a user with the Human Resource role from updating the payroll application. If the policy with which a violation is associated is removed before the violation is acted on in the access review, some policy information might not be available.

The Policy Violations are any violations of policy for an identity. You must take action on these violations before a certification is complete. If the policy with which a violation is associated is removed before the violation is acted on in the certification, some policy information might not be available.

Policy violations can also be viewed and acted upon from the Policy Violations page or as part of another access review. Decisions made on a violation from another page are displayed below the summary information within the access review or within the revocation dialog.

**Roles** are made up of roles and profiles and are defined within IdentityIQ. Profiles are collections of entitlements on one specific application in the business model. An Entitlement is either a specific value for an account attribute, such as group membership, or a permission.

Only the top-level roles are displayed in the roles section. For example, if a role contains required and permitted roles, only the top-level role is displayed and the required and permitted roles are certified as part of that role. Both assigned and detected roles are displayed in the roles section. Different role types are indicated with different icons and you can click the role name to expand the role information and view the role details and hierarchy.

If an identity has a role assigned to it multiple times, that role is displayed multiple times and each one must be reviewed and acted on individually.

**Additional entitlements** are all entitlements to which the identity has access but that are not included as part of a role to which they have access. If the access review was scheduled with the IdentityIQ capabilities and scope included, these appear as additional entitlements on the IdentityIQ application as Capabilities and Authorized

Scopes attributes. Revoking these entitlements has auto-remediation enabled by default. This means that when the revocation is processed (either when the access review is signed or immediately, based on the access review configuration) the capabilities and authorized scopes are removed from the identity.

For addition information see "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

# **Chapter 2: Access Review Pages**

The layout of the access review pages can be customized during the configuration of IdentityIQ. The organization of the pages can vary from the descriptions in this documentation, the function of the product should not be affected.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- My Access Reviews Page the access reviews assigned to you. See "My Access Reviews Page" on page 11.
- Access Review Details detailed access review information and take the required actions. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

### **My Access Reviews Page**

Use this page to view the list of access reviews assigned to you. Navigate to the My Access Reviews page from the Home page or the My Work menu.

Click an access review in the list to display the Access Review Details page. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Note: The Forward feature is not available for all access reviews. This feature is dependent on individual certification and configuration settings.

right-click an access review in the list and select **Forward** to forward an access review request to a different IdentityIQ user or workgroup.

When you forward an access review, it is removed from your list and does not reflect in your risk score statistics. Owner history and all comments are maintained with the work item.

You cannot take action on yourself unless that function is enabled during configuration.

The My Access Review page contains a description of the access review along with the following information:

Table 1—My Access Review Page Table Descriptions

Column	Description
Percentage Complete	The percentage of the access review completed. For example, 46% (6 of 13) means you have certified 6 of the 13 items on the list, or 46% of the total number.
Phase	The current phase of the access review process. For detailed descriptions of the phases, refer to the "Certification Types and Phases" on page 6.
Phase End	The date and time when the current phase ends and the next begins. The length of each phase was specified when the certification was scheduled. For continuous access reviews, this field displays N/A.
Tags	Tags are used to classify access reviews for searching and reporting.  Tags are optionally assigned when certifications are scheduled.  This column is empty if tags were not assigned.
Requested By	The person who scheduled the certification.

Table 1—My Access Review Page Table Descriptions

Column	Description
Create Date	The date when the certification containing this access request was generated.
Due	The due date is used to determine when reminder and escalation rules are sent.
	The due date is the expiration date for this access review or the date and time when the access review was signed off.
	The expiration date is the duration of the active phase plus the duration of the challenge phase, if the challenge function is active.
	If an expiration date is not set this field is marked N/A until the access review is signed off. Continuous certifications always display N/A.
E-Signed	Note: This column is hidden by default.
	A check-mark icon indicates that an electronic signature exists for the access review.

## **Access Review Page Overview**

Use this page to complete access review requests. The information displayed on this page is dependent on the access review type and options selected at scheduling.

There are four access review types:

- Identity used for Manager, Application Owner, and Advanced certifications
- Object used for Entitlement Owner and Role Member certifications
- Role Composition used for Role Composition certification
- Account Group/Application Object used for Account Group certifications

Only top-level roles are displayed as line items. For example, if a role contains required or permitted roles, those roles are certified as part of the top-level role in the same way that the entitlements that make up a role are certified with the role.

If an identity has a role assigned to it multiple times, that role is displayed multiple times and each one must be reviewed and acted on individually.

All of the access review detail pages include the following information, but it might display differently depending on the access review type:

- Access Review Information Displays the administrative and statistical information for the access review.
- Filter Enables you to filter the information displayed on the page.
- Access Review Decision Tab Displays the list of items that must be certified before this access review is complete. This list can contain entitlements, account groups, roles, or identities based on the access review type and the default settings of IdentityIQ.

See "Access Review - Common Information" on page 1 for common terms and detailed information on access reviews.

Click an item to display details.

Note: Some access review types do not display all or any of these tabs.

- Decisions Tab Displays detailed information about the item selected from the access review list. See "Access Review Decisions Tab- Access Review Types" on page 1.
- Recent Changes lists any modifications since the last access review was performed. See "Access Review Page - Recent Changes Tab" on page 15.
- Employee Data lists detailed information about the identity. See "Access Review Details Employee Data" on page 17.
- Group Information lists the attributes for the account group and a full list of the permissions and entitlements for that account group on the specified application. See "Access Review Details Group Information" on page 17.
- Risk Data Displays detailed risk information for each category included in the access review. See "Access Review Page Risk Data" on page 17.

#### **Access Review - Common Information**

This section provides information on the common access review information. This information is displayed differently for the different access review types, if it is available. This section also contains electronic signature information, if that feature is enabled. Continuous certifications do not display a due date because that information does not apply.

Note: This information is displayed on the information panel for Manager, Application Owner, and Advanced access reviews.

**Status:** panel displays information about the current status of the access review, the status bar reflects the percent of items that are in the complete state, the number next to the status bar shows the number of items completed compared to the total number.

**Current phase:** the phase at this time and the date when this phase ends. During the revocation phase, the current phase section also displays the Revocation Completion status bar.

**Revocation Completion:** bar reflects the percentage of revocation requests completed for this access review and the number next to the bar displays the number completed compared to the total number requested. The revocation competition status is updated at an interval specified during the deployment of IdentityIQ. By default this is performed daily. For continuous certifications, items are removed from the revocation completion status information when the revocation is complete. Click **Details** to see the "Revocation Details Panel" on page 14.

**Summary:** continuous certifications provide a summary section that details the duration of each continuous certification stage, certified, certification required, and certification overdue.

**Tags:** listed are any tags assigned to the certification when the certification was scheduled. Tags are used to classify certifications for searching and reporting purposes.

**Subordinate Access Reviews:** you might not be able to sign off an access review until all subordinate reviews are complete, based on how this certification was scheduled. Click **Access Reviews** in the status panel to view the subordinate reviews associated with the one displayed. Click a subordinate access review to display the Access Review Decision page. See "Subordinate Access Reviews" on page 14.

For periodic (non-continuous certifications) a completion notice displays in the Access Review Information panel when all items and subordinate access reviews are in a complete state. Before IdentityIQ recognizes an access review as complete, you must click **Sign Off** and verify that certification is complete on the Sign off Access Review dialog. Additional sign off information is required if your installation is configured to require an electronic signature.

Note: For continuous certifications you never sign off the certification.

#### Subordinate Access Reviews

Subordinate access review are any access reviews that must be completed before the top-level certification can be considered completed. Examples of subordinate access reviews can include any groups of identities that you reassign, or any lower-level, subordinate, manager access reviews. Lower-level manager access reviews can be created when Manager Certifications are scheduled and can be required as part of that process.

Subordinate access reviews are not displayed as part of the access review list and do not show as part of the completion status for this access review. When specified, subordinate access reviews must be in a complete state before the top-level certification can be signed off.

The **Access Reviews** link displays with the Access Review Decision page if subordinate access reviews exist. Click **Access Reviews** to expand a table containing the following information:

**Table 2—Certification Report - Subordinate Certification Descriptions** 

Column	Description
Name	The name and descriptive information about the top-level certification.
Owner	The current owner of the subordinate access review requests.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the subordinate access review that was acted upon and is in a complete state.
Open	The number of subordinate items that are still in the open state.
Completed	The number of subordinate items that are in the completed state.
Delegated	The number of subordinate items that the current owner delegated to different users.
Action	Click an icon to specify an action to take on the subordinate certification.  Return — return the subordinate access review items to the review that generated the items and delete the subordinate access review.  Email — generate an email to send to the owner of the original access review.  Forward — forward the subordinate access review to a different, qualified certifier.

#### **Revocation Details Panel**

The revocation details panel has detailed information on each revocation request in the certification in which you are working.

The revocation details panel has the following information:

Table 3—Revocation Details Panel Description

Column	Description
Status	The status of the revocation request.
Recipient	The recipient of the revocation request.
Requester	The certifier that started the revocation process for the specified item.
Target	The entity that is revoking the item.
Revoked	The account, role, entitlement, etc. that the entity is revoking.

Table 3—Revocation Details Panel Description

Column	Description
Туре	The type of revocation expected, either automatic or work item.
Expiration	The end date for the revocation period specified when the certification schedule was created.
Details	Detailed information about the revocation request including the removed item and the user to whom it is assigned.

# **Access Review Decisions Tab- Access Review Types**

The information displayed in the access review decisions is dependent on the type of access review you are working with and the configuration of your implementation of IdentityIQ. Go to the appropriate section for documentation on the different views.

The access review decision panels can also contain informational messages or icons for the items displayed. For example all items for which exceptions were allowed are highlighted with an icon and message showing the date on which the exception expires, and all privileged users might display a red P.

- Note: If you are performing an Application Owner access review, only information pertaining to the applications included in the access review are displayed for each identity in the list.
- Note: If you are performing a Role Membership access review, only information pertaining to the roles included in the access review are displayed for each identity in the list.
- Identity List Used for Manager, Application Owner, and Advance access reviews. This view displays a flattened list of all of the individual entitlements, roles, and policy violations that are part of this access review. By default, these items are grouped by the identity with which they are associated.
  - "Access Review Details Identity List" on page 19
- Object List Used for Role Membership or Entitlement Owner access reviews. This view displays either
  a flattened list of the identities to whom the roles contained in the access review have been assigned or
  a list of the entitlements included in this access review.
  - "Role Membership and Entitlement Owner Access Reviews" on page 23.
- Account Group List Used for account group access reviews. This view displays a flattened list all of the account groups/application objects that are part of this access review.
  - "Account Group Membership and Account Group Permission Access Reviews" on page 29.
- Role Composition List Used for role composition access reviews. This view displays a flattened list of all the roles that are part of this access review.
  - "Role Composition Access Reviews" on page 27.

## **Access Review Page - Recent Changes Tab**

When available, use the Recent Changes tab to view any modifications to the identity attributes or entitlements since the last access review. This enables you to review any changes and determine if they are appropriate for the identity's role within your organization, and, if necessary, make the required changes during this certification cycle.

The Recent Changes section contains tables listing the following information:

- Role Changes changes to the roles assigned to this identity. See "Role Changes" on page 16.
- Application Attribute Changes changes to attribute values associated with attributes in applications to which the identity has access. See "Application Attribute Changes" on page 16.
- Permission Changes changes to permissions on any application to which the identity has access. See "Permission Changes" on page 16.
- Identity Attribute Changes changes to the identity attributes defined during the configuration of IdentityIQ. See "Identity Attribute Changes" on page 17.

Role Changes

Table 4— Recent Changes Form - Role Changes

Column	Description
Role	The name of the role that changed.
Change Type	The type of change that was detected.  ADDED — added the new value.  REMOVED — removed the old value.  MODIFIED — modified the old value to the new value.

**Application Attribute Changes** 

Table 5— Recent Changes Form - Application Attribute Changes

Column	Description
Application	The name of the application containing the attribute that was changed.
Attribute	The name of the attribute that changed.
Value	The value that was changed.
Change Type	The type of change that was detected.  ADDED — added the new value.  REMOVED — removed the old value.  MODIFIED — modified the old value to the new value.

**Permission Changes** 

**Table 6— Recent Changes Form - Permission Changes** 

Column	Description
Application	The name of the application affected by permission that was added or removed.
Target	The object in the application on which rights are granted. For example, a target might be a table in the application.
Right	The specific rights granted on that target. For example, the rights might allow the identity to add and remove information on a specific table in the application.

Table 6— Recent Changes Form - Permission Changes

Column	Description
Change Type	<b>Added</b> or <b>Removed</b> to specify the action taken against the permission defined by the target and right combination.

Identity Attribute Changes

Table 7— Recent Changes Form - Identity Attribute Changes

Column	Description
Attribute	The name of the attribute that changed.
Value	The value that was changed.
Change Type	The type of change that was detected.  ADDED — added the new value.  REMOVED — removed the old value.  MODIFIED — modified the old value to the new value.

## **Access Review Details - Employee Data**

Note: This tab is not available for account group or role composition access review.

Click a line item in the table on the Access Review Details page to access specific information about the item.

Click the Employee Data tab to view detailed information about the employee. You can use the information to help determine the appropriate actions for the access review. The employee data on this page is defined when IdentityIQ is configured and includes the information your deployment team considered relevant for your organization.

#### **Access Review Page - Risk Data**

Use the Risk Data tab to view risk information to help determine the appropriate actions for the access review. The Risk Data tab displays information for each score category, such as certification, role, or policy violation. Based on the score information in each category, you can make informed decision during the access review process.

## **Access Review Details - Group Information**

Note: The Group Information tab is only available for account group access review.

Click a line item in the table on the Access Review Details page to access specific information about the item.

The Group Information tab is available from the Access Review page for permission and membership account group access review. Click the Group Information tab to view the list of attributes for the account group being certified.

**Access Review Details - Group Information** 

# **Chapter 3: Manager, Application Owner, Advance Certifications**

Manager, Application Owner, and Advanced Certifications share a common user interface. The access review might look different in your instance of IdentityIQ depending on the configuration and the options selected when the certification was defined. These are all identity list - type certifications.

For detailed information on certifications and access reviews, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.

For detailed information on completing an access review, see "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

### **Access Review Details - Identity List**

The identity list is comprised of all identities containing roles, entitlements and policy violations that are part of this access review.

The Identity List page contains three tabs:

- Important Contains items that require immediate attention, such as policy violations
- Open All of the other access review items that have yet to be acted upon
- Complete The items on which a decision has been made

By default the page opens with the Important tab displayed, if there are policy violations that require immediate action.

#### **Identity List Page Features**

The following features are available for all of the tabs:

- Identity list icon —click the icon to display a list of the identities that make up the access review.
- Download to CSV icon click the icon to download the access review list to a CSV file.
- Information icon —click the information icon to get details about the access review, including due date, phase, and subordinate access reviews.
- Columns —Add, remove, or rearrange the columns displayed on the page.
- Group By —Rearrange the sort order of items on the page.
- Filter —Use a filter to limit the items displayed.
- Bulk Decision button —make the same decision for multiple items. If only one action is applicable, that action appears on the button.
- Bulk select/deselect click the box on the header line and choose to select or deselect multiple items.

#### **Important Tab**

The Important tab contains the following information:

Note: The Important tab is not displayed if no violations exist.

Table 1— Identity List - Important Tab

Column	Description
First Name	The first name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Last Name	The last name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Policy Name	The policy in violation.
Policy Description	Description of the policy.
Rule	The rule from the policy in violation.
Owner	The owner of the policy.

Use the Decision column to **Allow** the violation, or click the menu icon to display additional options; Delegate, Comment, History, Details.

Delegated items are still part of this access review and must be acted upon before it is complete.

Use **Reassign** to reassign the policy violation decision to another user.

#### The Open Tab

The Open tab contains the following information:

Table 2— Identity List - Open Tab

Column	Description
First Name	The first name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Last Name	The last name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Туре	The type of item being certified, Role or Entitlement.
Display Name	The item name as it appears throughout the product.
Description	The description associated with the item.
Application	The application with which the item is associated.
Account Name	The account name for the application with which the item is associated and the account status, enabled or disabled.

Use the Decision column to **Approve** or **Revoke** the item, or click the menu icon to display additional options; Allow, Delegate, Revoke Account, Comment, History, Account Details.

Revoking an account affects all role or entitlements with which it is associated.

Delegated items are still part of this access review and must be acted upon before it is complete.

Use the **Bulk Decisions** to make decision for multiple items or reassign items to another decision maker.

#### **Complete Tab**

The Complete contains all of the items upon which a decision has been made. Click the menu icon in the Decision column to change or undo a decision.

## **How To Perform an Identity List Access Review**

Note: The options available in an access review are dependent on the configuration of IdentityIQ and the option defined when the certification was scheduled.

Note: Use the Bulk Decision list to reassign items to another decision maker.

- 1. Access the identity list decision from the My Access Reviews page or directly from your Home page.
- 2. Select items individually and select an action in the Decision column.
  - OR -

Select multiple items and select an action from Bulk Decision list.

- 3. Click **Save Decisions** to move the completed items to the Complete tab.
- 4. Review your decisions on the Complete tab and make any required changes.
- 5. Click Sign-Off Decision to display the Sign Off on Certification dialog.
- 6. Click Finish to complete the access review and return to the My Access Reviews page.

How To Perform an Identity List Access Review

# Chapter 4: Role Membership and Entitlement Owner Access Reviews

Role Membership and Entitlement Owner access reviews share a common user interface. The access review might look different in your instance of IdentityIQ depending on the configuration and the options selected when the certification was defined. These are all object list - type certifications.

For detailed information on certifications and access reviews, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.

For detailed information on completing an access review, see "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

#### **Access Review Details - Object List**

The object list is used for Role Membership and Entitlement Owner access reviews.

By default role composition items are grouped by the identity with which they are associated.

Use the options at the bottom of the table to export this list to a Microsoft Excel Worksheet, open the List view, or change the way the entitlement descriptions display. The Microsoft Excel Worksheet is not connected to IdentityIQ and actions taken there are not reflected in the product.

#### Do one of the following:

- Click on an item to display the Decisions tab and view detailed information about the identity with which the item is associated.
- Take action on an item using the icons in the decision column. The decision icons displayed are dependent on configuration settings and options selected when the access review request was scheduled. See "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.
- Right-click on an item and select View Details, View History or Add Comments to view the access review
  history of the item or add comments as needed. History and comments are displayed in the History
  dialog. An arrow icon beside an item indicates that the item was delegated to a different identity for the
  certification decision.
- Right-click on any item that is displaying the attention required, or star icon, to handle a revocation challenge or review the decision made by a certifier to whom this item was delegated. See "Respond to a Challenged Revocation" on page 36.
- Select multiple items using the selection boxes in the left-most column and select the appropriate action from the **Select Bulk Action** drop-down list at the bottom of the page. Use the multi-select box to select multiple items at one time. A user cannot take action on themselves unless enabled during configuration. See "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.
  - The selection boxes are only visible if bulk actions are enabled for your deployment of IdentityIQ.

The default worksheet contains the identity associated with each item, the first and last name of the person associated with the identity, along with the following information:

Note: The access review pages are configurable for each implementation of IdentityIQ. Your screen might not display the same information as is listed in this table.

Table 1—Access Review Details - Worksheet

Column	Description
Legend	The legend defines the choices available from the decisions column. Mouse over an icon in the legend to display a pop-up description.
Selection box	Note: This column is not displayed if the access review has already been signed-off on, if you are not the access review owner, or if bulk actions are not enabled.
	Use the selection boxes to select an item, or multiple items, and select the appropriate action from the <b>Select Bulk Action</b> drop-down list at the bottom of the page.
	A user cannot take action on themselves unless enabled during configuration. Use the multi-select box to select multiple items at one time.
Decision	Note: The decision buttons displayed are dependent on system settings configured during deployment of IdentityIQ and decisions made when the access review was scheduled.
	To edit or change a decision after a save has been performed, click on a different decision icon and save the access review again.
	To add comments or view the history associated with an item, right-click and select an option from the drop-down menu.
	When comments are added to an access review item, balloon icons are displayed in this column.
	Role or Entitlement Decision:
	<b>Approve</b> — approve this item. If you approve a role you are approving items contained within.
	If a role contains roles that are required but have not been assigned to the user you might be asked if you would like to provision those roles at this time. This depends on configuration and access review scheduling decision.
	Approve Account — approve the entire account associated with this item, including all entitlements, on the associated application.
	<b>Revoke</b> — launch a revocation request for this item or modify its associated permissions. IdentityIQ must be configured to enable editing of permissions from this page.
	If a role being revoked contains entitlements that another approved role requires, the shared entitlement is not removed from the identity.
	If a role includes required or permitted roles that other roles assigned to this user do not use, you have the option to remove the other roles assigned to this user that are not used.
	Revoke Account — revoke the entire account associated with this item, including all entitlements, on the associated application.
	Reassign Account — reassign the entire account, including all entitlements, to someone else with access review authority.
	Allow Exception — approve this item for a specific period of time.  Delegate — delegate the access review of this item to someone else with access review authority.

Table 1—Access Review Details - Worksheet

Column	Description
Identity	The distinguishing identifier for this user as derived from the identity authoritative source, for example an employee number.
First Name	The first name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Last Name	The last name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Description	A brief description of the item.  When available, click the link at the bottom of the table to switch information views
	from value to descriptions. For example, if the Description column is currently displaying the value for an entitlement in a Manager Access Review, click <b>Show entitlement descriptions</b> to display more detailed information in that column.
Application	The application on which the entitlement resides. This field is blank for roles and policy violations.
Instance	The instance of the application on which the account resides.
Account ID	The login ID that this identity uses on the application associated with the entitlement.
Account Name	The login name that associated with the entitlement on this application.
Due Date	This column is only displayed for continuous access reviews. The current state of the item in the continuous access review life cycle (certified, access review required, or overdue). The date displayed is the date at which the item will move to the next state.
Status	The status of the access review for the specific item. Possible values are:  Open — action is required on this item before this access review is considered complete.  Complete — access review of this item is complete.  Challenge — a revocation notice has been sent to a user informing them that they are about the have some access revoked and enabling them to accept or challenge that revocation.  Challenged — a user has challenged the revocation of some access point and that challenge is awaiting your response.  Delegated — access review for this item has been delegated to another approver. That approver has not yet taken action on the delegated access review request.  Waiting Review — action was taken on a delegated access review request and that action is now awaiting your review.  Returned — the access review request for this item was delegated and returned with no action being taken.  Note: The Waiting Review status is dependent on IdentityIQ being configured to require reviews of all delegated access review requests.
Risk Score	The composite risk score for the associated item.
Department	The department associated with the identity.
MGR Department	Manager of the department.

Table 1—Access Review Details - Worksheet

Column	Description
Changes Detected	Yes — changes were made to this item since the last access review was completed.  No — changes were not made to this item since the last access review was completed.  New User — this is the first time this item has been included in an access review of this type.
Туре	The application object type associated with this entitlement. Some applications support multiple object types beyond the account and group types.
Select Bulk Action	A list of the actions you can perform on multiple items at one time. The choices are dependent on system settings specified during product configuration.  The bulk actions correspond to actions taken on individual items.  Bulk actions overwrite your ability to add missing required roles to the roles being certified.  See "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.
Show identity   worksheet view	Select <b>Show identity view</b> to see all identities in the access review.  Select <b>Show worksheet view</b> to see all items in the access review. This can include multiple items per identity.
Export to CSV	Use this to export the worksheet view of the Access Review Details to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.
Show entitlement descriptions   values	Toggles between a short title and longer description of the entitlements. This option is only available when viewing the worksheet view.

# **How to Perform an Object List Access Review**

Note: The options available in an access review are dependent on the configuration of IdentityIQ and the option defined when the certification was scheduled.

Note: Use the Seleck Bulk Action list to reassign items to another decision maker.

Note: Click on an item to display detailed information about the role.

- 1. Access the Access Review Details page from the My Access Reviews page or directly from your Home page.
- 2. Select items individually and select an action in the Decision column.
  - OR -

Select multiple items and select an action from Bulk Decision list.

- 3. Click Save Changes.
- 4. Review your decisions and click Sign Off to display the sign off dialog.
- 5. Click Finish to complete the access review.

## Chapter 5: Role Composition Access Reviews

The list is comprised of all of the roles that make up this access review. This list is only available for Role Composition access reviews. The access review might look different in your instance of IdentityIQ depending on the configuration and the options selected when the certification was defined. These are all role composition list - type certifications.

For detailed information on certifications and access reviews, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.

For detailed information on completing an access review, see "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

#### **Access Review Details - Role Composition List**

Role Membership access reviews display on the worksheet or identity view.

Do one of the following:

- Click on a role to view detailed information.
- Right-click on a role and select **Delegate** to delegate the access review for the selected role to a different approver.
- Right-click on any item that is displaying the attention required, or star icon, to handle a revocation challenge or review the decision made by a certifier to whom this item was delegated. See "Respond to a Challenged Revocation" on page 36.
- Select multiple roles using the selection boxes in the left-most column and select the appropriate action from the **Select Bulk Action** drop-down list at the bottom of the page. Use the multi-select box to select multiple roles at one time.

The default role list contains each role in the access review, along with the role's type and the following information:

Table 1—Acces	s Review Details	- Role List
---------------	------------------	-------------

Column	Description
Status	The status of the access review for the specific role. Possible values are:  Open — action is required on this role before this access review is considered complete.  Complete — access review of this role is complete.  Delegated — access review for one or more role or profile belonging to this role has been delegated to another approver. That approver has not yet taken action on the delegated request.  Returned — the access review request for this role was delegated and returned with no action being taken.
Select Bulk Action	A list of the actions you can perform on multiple roles. The items that appear in this list are dependent on system settings defined during product configuration. The bulk actions correspond to the actions taken on individual roles. See "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

#### **How to Perform a Role Composition Access Review**

Note: The options available in an access review are dependent on the configuration of IdentityIQ and

the option defined when the certification was scheduled.

Note: Use the Seleck Bulk Action list to reassign items to another decision maker.

Note: Right-click an item to delegate that item to another decision maker.

1. Access the Access Review Details page from the My Access Reviews page or directly from your Home page.

2. Click an item to display the detailed role information and available decisions.

— OR —

Use the select boxes and select an action from Bulk Decision list.

- 3. Click Save Change.
- 4. Click Sign-Off Decision to display the Sign Off on Certification dialog.
- 5. Click Finish to complete the access review.

# Chapter 6: Account Group Membership and Account Group Permission Access Reviews

Account Group Membership and Account Group Permissions access reviews share a common user interface. The access review might look different in your instance of IdentityIQ depending on the configuration and the options selected when the certification was defined. These are all account group list - type certifications.

For detailed information on certifications and access reviews, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.

For detailed information on completing an access review, see "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

## Access Review Details - Account Group/Application Object List

Note: The terms account group and application object are use interchangeably in this document but have the same meaning. Some application can have multiple application objects. An account group can be the name of one of those objects.

The list is comprised of all of the application objects that make up this access review request. This list contains the same information for both Account Group Permission and Account Group Membership access review.

Do one of the following:

- Click on a group to display the Decisions tab and view detailed information.
- Right-click on any item that is displaying the attention required, or star icon, to handle a revocation challenge or review the decision made by a certifier to whom this item was delegated.
- Select multiple groups using the selection boxes in the left-most column and select the appropriate action from the **Select Bulk Action** drop-down list at the bottom of the page. Use the multi-select box to select multiple identities at one time.

The default account group list contains the following information:

Table 1—Access Review Details - Account Group List

Column	Description
Entitlement	The account group/application object whose membership or permissions are being certified.

Table 1—Access Review Details - Account Group List

Column	Description
Status	The status of the access review for the specific account group. Possible states are:  Open — action is required on this account group before this access review is considered complete.  Complete — access review of this account group is complete.  Delegated — access review for one or more permissions or members belonging to this account group has been delegated to another approver. That approver has not yet taken action on the delegated access review request.  Returned — the access review request for this account group was delegated and returned with no action being taken.
Description	The description of the account group.
Select Bulk Action	A list of the actions you can perform on multiple account groups at one time. The items that appear in this list are dependent on system settings defined during product configuration.  The bulk actions correspond to the actions taken on individual account groups.

#### **How to Perform a Role Composition Access Review**

Note: The options available in an access review are dependent on the configuration of IdentityIQ and the option defined when the certification was scheduled.

Note: Use the Seleck Bulk Action list to reassign items to another decision maker.

Note: Right-click an item to delegate that item to another decision maker.

- 1. Access the Access Review Details page from the My Access Reviews page or directly from your Home page.
- 2. Click an item to display the detailed role information and available decisions.

— OR —

Use the select boxes and select an action from Bulk Decision list.

- 3. Click Save Change.
- 4. Click Sign-Off Decision to display the Sign Off on Certification dialog.
- 5. Click **Finish** to complete the access review.

## Chapter 7: Access Review Decisions/Operations

Note: The terms account group and application object are use interchangeably in this document but have the same meaning. Some application can have multiple application objects. An account group can be the name of one of those objects.

There are many ways to move through the IdentityIQ application. As you become familiar with IdentityIQ, you can configure the product to fit the functions of your job.

Note: To take action, you must be the owner or delegated approver of an access review. You might be able to view another user's access review, however the reviews are read-only files. System Administrators and Certification Administrators can take action on all access review items whether they own the certification or not.

#### **Basic Access Review Procedure**

Access Reviews are performed from the Access Review Page Overview page.

- 1. Go to your My Access Review page.
- 2. Perform one of the following actions on each item included in the Access Review Request:

Note: Not all of the decision options are available at all times.

- Reassign See "Reassign Access Reviews" on page 32.
- Approve See "Approve Access Reviews" on page 33.
- Delegate See "Delegate Access Reviews" on page 33.
- Allow Exception See "Allow Exceptions on Access Reviews" on page 34.
- Revoke or Edit Access See "Revoke or Edit Access From Access Reviews" on page 34.
- Revoke Account See "Revoke an Account on Access Reviews" on page 35.
- Allow Violation See "Allow Policy Violations on Access Reviews" on page 36.
- Correct Violation See "Correct Policy Violations on Access Reviews" on page 36.
- Request Role Creation "Request Role Creation from Access Reviews" on page 37
- 3. Save your changes. Any decision made on the Access Review Details page or the Decisions tab must be saved before to moving to a different page. A warning prompts for any unsaved changes.

Decisions are not committed at this point, however, and can still be changed before the access review is signed off on.

Note: Changing the decisions might revoke one or more line item delegations. Any changes made during the delegation will be lost.

4. Sign off a periodic certification or complete a continuous certification task before it is overdue.

Note: All items must be in the Complete state before the sign off option is available.

You must sign off a periodic certification before it is considered complete. Click **Sign Off** on the Access Review Details page and select **Finish** on the Sign Of Access Review dialog.

If the challenge period for revocations is active, you cannot sign off an access review until one of the following conditions is met:

- All items are complete and the challenge period is not active or no revocation decisions were made.
- The access review is in the challenge phase and all items are completed and any revocation decisions have progressed through the challenge procedure.
- The challenge period has expired.
- 5. OPTIONAL: Provide password to complete the electronic signature. Electronic signature requirements are configured when the certification is scheduled. See "Behavior Fields" on page 61

  Use the same credentials for the electronic signature that you use to sign in to the product.

#### **Access Review Decisions**

Perform one of the following actions on each item included in the Access Review Request:

Note: Not all of the decision options are available at all times.

- Reassign See "Reassign Access Reviews" on page 32.
- Approve See "Approve Access Reviews" on page 33.
- Delegate See "Delegate Access Reviews" on page 33.
- Allow Exception See "Allow Exceptions on Access Reviews" on page 34.
- Revoke or Edit Access See "Revoke or Edit Access From Access Reviews" on page 34.
- Revoke Account See "Revoke an Account on Access Reviews" on page 35.
- Allow Violation See "Allow Policy Violations on Access Reviews" on page 36.
- Correct Violation See "Correct Policy Violations on Access Reviews" on page 36.

#### **Reassign Access Reviews**

You can reassign items individually or use:

- Bulk reassignment to reduce access review lists. For example, if you are the assigned approver of an
  application with thousands of identities, you can use this feature to reassign identities by department or
  manager.
- Automatic reassignment or forwarding of all access reviews assigned to you. You can use the Forwarding User field on the Edit Preferences page. If you select a forwarding user, all work items including access review requests are sent to that user.

When you choose to reassign you will see the Reassign Items dialog.

Enter the following information in the reassignment dialog.

- **Recipient** type the full name of the approver to whom you are reassigning this work item. The recipient can be an identity or a workgroup. Typing the first few letters of a name displays a pop-up menu of IdentityIQ users and workgroups with names containing that letter string. Click the arrow next to the field to display all users.
- OR -

Select an assignee from the drop-down menu. The drop-down menu can contain options such as assign to self, assign to manager, or assign to application owner.

- **Description** (optional) a brief description of the item being reassigned.
- **Comment** (optional) any additional information needed.

Click **Reassign** to reassign the item and return to the Access Review Details page.

The Percentage Complete bar is updated to show the changes and the selected items are removed from the list and do not show as part of the completion status for this access review. If configured, all reassigned items must be acted upon before you can sign-off a periodic certification.

#### **Approve Access Reviews**

You cannot approve policy violations. Warning messages are displayed if you attempt to include policy violations when performing an approval.

If provisioning is enabled from the access review pages and you approve a role that contains required roles to which the identity does not have access, a dialog displays enabling you to request provisioning for those roles. If you perform a bulk approval, this function is overwritten and the roles are approved in their current state.

If you perform bulk approval and the access review has missing roles, you do not have the option to provision required roles. The provisioning function is only available if you approve roles individually and provisioning is enabled for this access review.

If the provisioning dialog displays, review the missing information and make a provisioning decision.

If you choose to request that the missing roles be added, you must select a recipient for the request and click **Provision Required Roles** again. The recipient you specify is used if automatic provisioning is not configured or there is no default remediator for the application. Or click **Do Not Provision** and return to the access review page.

When you perform an approve at the top level you are approving all of the items that are included in the identity, role, entitlement, or account group/application object. Access Reviews performed at this level are logged for auditing purposes.

#### **Delegate Access Reviews**

Delegation can be performed automatically based on rules specified when the certification request is generated. Items delegated automatically display in the access review details and behave exactly like items delegated manually.

The Enable Line Item Delegation option must be selected when the certification was created to delegate certification items from the Access Review Details page.

Type the following information in the Delegate Access Review dialog.

- **Recipient** type the full name of the approver to whom you are delegating this work item. The recipient can be an identity or a workgroup. Typing the first few letters of a name displays a pop-up menu of IdentityIQ users and workgroups with names containing that letter string.
- **Description** a description of the work item being delegated. You can edit the description as required.
- **Comment** (optional) any additional information needed for this delegation.

Changing the decisions may revoke one or more line item delegations. Any changes made during the delegation that be lost.

You cannot delegate account groups from the account group list.

When you delegate at the top level you are also delegating all of the items that are included in the identity or role.

#### **Allow Exceptions on Access Reviews**

Use **Allow Exception** to put an expiration date on access to a particular entitlement, role, or account group. For example, if one employee must temporarily assume the duties of another during a vacation, you can allow them access to that role for the length of the vacation.

Decisions made in access reviews are shown on the Policy Violations page for the affected policy violation.

Allow exceptions on individual items that make up the identity.

Type the following information in the **Allow Exception** dialog.

- **Expiration** manually type an expiration date, or click the icon and select a date. A 4-digit year is required if you type the date manually. For example, mm/dd/yyyy.
- **Comment** (optional) any additional information needed for this exception.

#### Revoke or Edit Access From Access Reviews

This section information on the follow:

- Request the removal of an identity access to a specified role or entitlement
- Remove a permission of member from an account group
- Remove access to a managed entitlement from an identity
- Remove a profile or included role from a role
- · Edit the values of specific entitlement attributes or permission on identity-type access reviews

Note: Entitlements must be configured on the application to enable editing from the access review pages.

For revocation on individual roles, if a role contains required or permitted roles that are not used in any other roles for this identity, a dialog displays enabling you to make revocation decision on each of those included roles. By default all included roles, that are not used in other roles for this identity, are marked for removal. If you perform bulk revocation this function is overwritten.

On periodic access reviews, by default, no action is taken on a revocation request until the access review containing this item is signed off or the challenge period expires, if the challenge period is active. This is done to ensure that no entitlement is removed until final confirmation is received from the requestor. This default

behavior can be overwritten when the access review schedule is created ere that revocation requests are processed immediately

On continuous access reviews the revocation request is sent when the decision is saved.

Revocation is done automatically if your provisioning provider is configured for automatic revocation through help ticket generation or if your implementation is configured to work with a help desk solution. Without the automatic configurations, revocations are done manually using a work request assigned to a IdentityIQ user or workgroup. If an access review requires that multiple revocation requests be sent to the same IdentityIQ user or workgroup they are rolled up into one work item.

For identity-type access reviews, the revocation process can also include the challenge and revocation periods. The challenge phase is the period during which all revocation requests can be challenged by the user from whom the role or entitlement is being removed or modified. The revocation phase is the period during which all revocation work must be completed. The revocation phase is entered when an access review is signed off or when the active and challenge phases have ended.

Type the following information in the revocation dialog and click **Revoke**.

#### Note: This dialog is not displayed if a default revoker was specified as part of the IdentityIQ configuration.

- Recipient type the full name of the revoker to whom you are assigning this work item. The
  recipient can be an identity or a workgroup. Typing the first few letters of a name displays a pop-up
  menu of IdentityIQ users and workgroups with names containing that letter string.
  If automatic remediation is enabled or a default revoker was specified for the application to which
  the entitlements are associated, the recipient specified here is overwritten.
- **Comment** (optional) any additional information needed for this revocation.
- **Edit Revocation Details** only available if the entitlement is configured for modification. One line displays for each entitlement contained in this revocation request.

Operation — select the operation to perform, Remove or Modify.

Attribute — attribute name that the attribute or permission is associated.

Value — if are modifying the entitlement, select or type the new value.

Application — application to which the entitlement is associated.

Account ID — login ID of this identity on the application specified.

#### Revoke an Account on Access Reviews

When you select **Revoke Account** for one entitlement, all other entitlements associated with the same account for the item being certified are marked for revocation.

On periodic certifications, by default, no action is taken on a revocation request until the certification containing the account is signed off or the challenge period expires, if the challenge period is active. This is done to ensure that no account is removed until final confirmation is received from the requestor. When the certification schedule is created, this default behavior can be overwritten allowing revocation requests to be processed immediately.

On continuous certifications the revocation request is sent when the decision is saved.

Revocation is done automatically if your provisioning provider is configured for automatic revocation through help ticket generation or if your implementation is configured to work with a help desk solution. Without the automatic configurations, revocations are done manually using a work request assigned to a IdentityIQ user or workgroup. If a certification requires that multiple revocation requests be sent to the same IdentityIQ user or workgroup they are rolled up into one work item.

For identity-type certifications, the revocation process can also include the challenge and revocation periods. The challenge phase is the period during which all revocation requests can be challenged by the user from which the account is being removed. The revocation phase is the period during which all revocation work must be completed. The revocation phase is entered when a certification is signed off or when the active and challenge phases have ended.

#### **Respond to a Challenged Revocation**

For identity- type certifications, the revocation process can include the challenge and revocation periods. The challenge phase is the period when a user whose role or entitlements are being removed can challenge those revocation requests.

When a revocation request is challenged, the status of the item associated with the revocation request displays as **Challenged**. You must take action on all challenged revocations before a certification is complete.

From the Challenge Decision drop-down menu select either Accept or Reject.

All comments are kept with the certification item and can be viewed below the certification decision information for that item. Click **comments** to view the comments added by the challenger and **accepted/rejected** to view the comments associated with the decision.

Based on your decision one of the following occurs:

- **Reject** the revocation process proceeds as normal when the certification is signed off or the challenge period ends.
- **Accept** the item is moved to the open status and you must make another certification decision.

#### **Allow Policy Violations on Access Reviews**

Do this to allow an identity to retain conflicting roles, accounts, or entitlements for a specific period of time. For example, if one employee must temporarily assume the duties of another, you can allow them access to a role that creates a policy violation for the length of the vacation.

To display detailed information about the policy, click the violation name on the Decisions tab.

Type the following information in the **Allow Violation** dialog.

- Expiration manually type an expiration date, or click the "..." icon and select a date.
   A 4-digit year is required if you type the date manually. For example, mm/dd/yyyy.
- **Comment** (optional) any additional information needed for this exception.

#### **Correct Policy Violations on Access Reviews**

Correcting a violation indicates that you will take action to revoke or modify one or more of the items causing the violation.

Note: Selecting Correct Violation indicates that the actions necessary to correct the policy violation will be taken manually if they are not automated.

You can take the following actions:

- Correct violations from the Access Review Details page or the Access Review Decisions tab.
- Display detailed information about a policy, click the violation listing on the Decisions tab.
- Assign an owner to a policy violation at the time you define the policy.

The policy violation owner is one of the following:

- A chosen identity.
- The manager of the person who violated policy.
- An identity selected by a running a rule.

For role separation of duty policies, select the items to be removed or modified on the dialog and click **Continue**. The **Advice** field contains suggestions on how to correct this violation. This advice was entered when the policy was created.

After your changes, do one of the following:

- Verify that a message was returned stating that the selected correction occurred automatically.
- Type the remediation information in the dialog to request that corrective action be performed by the selected recipient. The recipient information is only displayed if an overwrite of the default remediator is enabled for your deployment.

#### **Request Role Creation from Access Reviews**

Use this option to create a new role based on trends found during certifications. For example, if there are five entitlements that appear in the Additional Entitlements list for every identity in a certification, the combination of those entitlements can define a function of that population. Use the **Create Role** button to define a role around that job function, and, in the future, you can certify that single role instead of the five additional entitlements.

Type the following information on the Create Role dialog:

- Role Name type a name for the role being submitted for approval.
- Approver the approver for roles must be controlled by a rule configured during the implementation of IdentityIQ.
  - If this field is not controlled by a rule, type the full name of the approver to whom you are reassigning this work item. Typing the first few letters of a name displays a pop-up menu of IdentityIQ users with names containing that letter string.
- **Description** type a brief description of the role.
- **Entitlements** select the entitlements that must be included in this role. The dialog displays all of the additional entitlements to which the user has access arranged by the applications that they are associated. Roles can contain entitlements from multiple applications.

## Chapter 8: How to Complete Access Review Work Items

The following procedures list the steps to complete Access Review work items that were originally assigned to a different approver, but now require you, as a member of the workgroup, or the other members of a workgroup to take action. Access review work items include items that were delegated, reassigned, forwarded, require your approval, or require you to take revocation actions.

- "How to Complete Delegated Access Reviews" on page 39
- "How to Complete Revocation Work Items" on page 40
- "How to Complete Reassigned or Forwarded Access Reviews" on page 41
- "How to Perform Multi-Level Sign Off on Access Reviews" on page 41
- "How to Challenge a Revocation Request" on page 41

#### **How to Complete Delegated Access Reviews**

You can complete delegated access reviews items from access reviews that were assigned to a different certifier that the original approver delegated to you. For example, if an employee does work for you but reports to a different manager, that manager might not be familiar with all of the entitlements or roles listed in the employee's identity cube.

To display the Manage Work Item page, click a delegation work item.

Required Authorization

To take action on a delegated work items, you must be the owner of that work item.

Note: A System Administrator or Certification Administrator can also take action on work items.

#### Procedure

- 1. Open a delegated work item.
- 2. Review the work item information in the Summary section.
- 3. Review the Comments section for any information associated with this work item. Use the **Add Comment** button to add additional information to the work item.
- 4. Make an access review decision on each item listed for the identity. See "Access Review Details Page Decisions Tab" on page 1 for detailed information on access review decisions.
- 5. Click Complete to display the Completion Comments dialog and mark the work item as complete.

Note: If your deployment is configured to require a decision on each item in the work item before it is marked complete and you do not take action on all items in the work item, an alert displays when you attempt to complete a work item.

#### **Optional - Delegation Review**

You can perform a delegation review after the delegate completes their portion of the access review if the access review was originally configured to require a delegation review. The person who delegated the access receives a work item that requires further action.

- 1. Select the work item that requires further action to bring up the Access Review Details page.
- 2. Click a line item that requires additional action to display the Access Review Details Decisions page. A star icon us displayed next to the items that require additional actions.

3.

- 4. To view the comments of the delegated decision maker, click the word Click in the Decision column
- 5. Click Accept to accept the delegated decision or Reject to override the delegated decision. If rejected, you can either delegate the line item again or make the decision yourself.

Note: If the identity who originally delegated the work item overrides a delegated decision, an audit shows the delegation of the work item was never assigned.

#### **How to Complete Revocation Work Items**

You can confirm that you have completed the requested revocation. Revocation requests are sent after the access review for the associated item is completed and signed off or when the access review enters the challenge phase, if the challenge period feature is active. This process ensures that nothing is removed until the final decision is made on the access review. When you click **Complete** on this work item, you are stating that you acted on the revocation request.

#### Required Authorization

You must have authorization on the specified application to perform the required revocation.

Note: A System Administrator or Certification Administrator can also take action on work items.

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Select a revocation work item to display the Manage Work Item page.
- 2. Review the work item information in the Summary section.
- Review the Comments section for any information associated with this work item.
   Use the Add Comment button to add additional information to the work item if necessary.
- 4. Review and perform the operations necessary to revoke the privileges specified.
  - Click a line item to view the details of the revocation request for that item.
  - The revocation of application privileges is not performed as part of IdentityIQ. The revocation is performed on the specific application from which the entitlements are to be removed. For information on how to remove entitlements, refer to the documentation associated with the specific application
- 5. If this work item was assigned to a workgroup, use the **Assign Selected Items** button to assign specific revocation requests to members of that workgroup. The name of the workgroup member is displayed in the Assignee column.
  - Any member of the workgroup can change the assignee status.
- 6. Click Complete to display the Completion Comments dialog and mark the work item as complete.

— OR –

If there are multiple revocation requests in the work item, you can select multiple revocations and use the

**Mark Revocation Complete** button to mark complete. Alternatively, you can click on the revocation item and complete each item individually.

### **How to Complete Reassigned or Forwarded Access Reviews**

You can reassign or forward access reviews. Reassigned work items are designated as reassigned in the Description columns on pages on which they are displayed. Forwarded work item descriptions maintain the name of the original owner or the name of the application to which the access review applies.

You use the same procedure to complete access reviews that were reassigned or forwarded to you that you use for access reviews that were originally assigned to you. See "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

#### **How to Perform Multi-Level Sign Off on Access Reviews**

You can perform multi-level sign-off access reviews that require more than one person to review before sign off. Multi-level sign-off access reviews are access reviews that an assigned certifier completed and signed off and require other users to review before the access reviews are complete. When an access review is assigned to you for additional sign off, you receive an email notification and the access review request is sent to you.

You can access the access review request the same way as any other access review, make changes or add comments as required, and click **Sign Off** when you are finished.

After you sign off, the multi-level sign off rule runs again to determine if the access review is complete or if additional sign off actions are required. This process is repeated until the rule determines that no further sign-off actions are required for the access review.

#### **How to Challenge a Revocation Request**

The challenge phase is the period when the user, whose role or entitlement is being removed, can challenge all revocation requests.

For identity-type access reviews, the revocation process can include the challenge and revocation periods.

If a role or entitlement is removed from your identity cube, you are assigned a work item that enables you to accept or challenge the revocation.

To accept the revocation, do not respond to this challenge work item.

To challenge the revocation request, type your reasons for the challenge in the **Reason for Challenge** field and click **Challenge**. Or click **Cancel** to close the work item without taking action.

How to Challenge a Revocation Request

### **Chapter 9: Certification Events**

Certifications can be configured to run based on events that occur within IdentityIQ. For example, an event-based certification might be configured to run when a manager change is detected for an identity and for that certification request to be sent to the newly assigned manager. The events that trigger the certifications can be configured to meet the needs of your enterprise.

Use the Certification Event tab to configure events within your enterprise to trigger the creation and assignment of certification requests. Event-based certifications are launched when changes are detected during an identity refresh.

To access the Certification Events panel, click the Setup tab and select **Certifications**. On the Certifications page click the **Certification Events** tab. Click an existing certification event to view the details defined when it was created. Click **New Certification Event** to display the certification event configuration panel.

The Certifications Events tab contains the following information:

Column	Description
Name	The name assigned when the certification event was created.
	Note: This name is used to identify the certification event. This name is not displayed in the certifications that are created when this event is triggered.
Туре	The event type associated with this certification event.
Attribute Name	The attribute specified in attribute change type certification events.

Table 1—Certifications Events Tab Column Descriptions

#### **Define a Certification Event**

Owner Disabled

For a list and descriptions of the fields on the Event Certification panel, see Table 2, "Certification Event field descriptions," on page 44. You can also see a field description by placing your cursor on the question mark (?) icon displayed beside each field name.

Indicates whether or not the certification event is enabled.

The user that created the event certification.

To schedule a certification from a certifying event, you make decision on the Basic, Lifecycle, Notifications, and Advanced tabs. The left panel provides a summary and descriptions of the tabs. To move through the scheduling process, select a tab in the Summary panel or click **Next** at the bottom of the page. You do not have to move through the tabs in order.

When a Certification Event is set up, all certifications for that event are listed in the same certification group on the Setup > Certifications page.

Note: Event certifications are generated as Identity certifications and are displayed as such. To separate Event certifications from other Identity certifications use the Custom Name and Custom Short name options on the Advanced panel.

To schedule a non-event certification, see "Certifications Tab" on page 51.

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description	
Basic: These options specify what and when to certify and who is responsible for performing the access reviews.		
Name	Assign a descriptive name for the event certification.	
	Note: This name is used to identify the event certification. This name is not displayed in the certification requests that are created when an event is triggered.	
Description	Add a brief description of the certification event.	
Event Type	Specify an event-type or rule to associate with the certification.  Create - launch a certification when a new identity is discovered.  Manager Transfer - launch a certification when an identities manager changes.  Attribute Change - launch a certification when a change is detected for the specified attribute.  Rule - use a rule to determine when certifications are launched.	
Previous Manager Filter	For Manager Transfer event certification types only: Certifications are launched if identities are transferred from the specified manager. If no manager is specified, all managers are included.	
New Manager Filter	For Manager Transfer event certification types only: Certifications are launched if identities are transferred to the specified manager. If no manager is specified, all managers are included.	
Attribute	For Attribute Change event certifications types only: Select the identity attribute to associate with the event certification. The attribute drop-down list contains all of the standard and extended identity attributes configured in your deployment of IdentityIQ.	
Previous Value Filter	For Attribute Change event certification types only: Certifications are launched if the attribute value specified has changed. If no value is specified, all values are included.	
New Value Filter	For Attribute Change event certification event types only: Certifications are launched if the attribute value specified was newly assigned. If no value is specified, all values are included.	
Rule	For Rule event certification types only: Select the event certification rule used to launch certifications. Rules are created as part of the configuration process of IdentityIQ.	
Disabled	Select to specify that a lifecycle event should not be processed.	

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description	
Included Identities	Specifies which identities should to include when detecting this lifecycle event. Select one of the following filter types to narrow your selection:  Match List — a list of attributes and permissions on selected applications.  Filter — a custom database query for role creation.  Script — a custom script for role creation.  Rule — select an existing rule from the drop-down list.  Note: Click the "…" icon to launch the Rule Editor to make changes to your rules if needed.  Population — select an existing population and assign this role to identities in	
	that population.	
Certification Name	Specific the name of the certification associated with the certification event.	
Certification Owner	Specify the owner of the certification.	
Certifiers	Specify the full name of the person or people to be assigned the certification. To display a list of all valid certifiers in the system, type the first few letters of the name and then select a name from the displayed list.  Assign to Manager(s) - assign to the manager s of the identities for whom the certifications are created. You must enter a default certifier in case some of the identities do not have a manager assigned.  Select Certifier(s) Manually - manually specify certifiers to whom these event certifications will be assigned.	
Included Applications	Specify the applications with the roles and entitlements that should be discovered when generating this certification.  If no applications are specified, then all of the applications are included.	
Include Access	Include entitlements or Accounts in the certification that are assigned to an identity but are not contained within a defined role.	
Include Policy Violations	Include policy violations for each identity in the certification report. If this field is deactivated no policy violations are included.	
Include Roles	Include roles assigned to the identity in the certification.	
Tags	Specify one or more tags for the certifications.  Tags can be used to classify certifications for searching and reporting.	
Lifecycle: These options define the lifecycle of the certification.		
Active Period Enter Rule	Select a rule to run when the certification enters its active period.	
Active Period Duration	Specify the length of the review period during when all decisions required within this certification should be made. During this phase changes can be made to decisions as frequently as needed. You can sign off on a certification in the active stage if no roles or entitlements were revoked or if the challenge period is not active. When you sign off on a certification, it enters the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.	

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Enable Challenge Period	Specify the period when all revocation requests can be challenged by the user whose role or entitlement is being removed. When the challenge phase begins, a work item and email are sent to each user in the certification that he revocation decision affects. The work items contain the details of the revocation request and any comments the requestor adds. The affected user has the duration of the challenge period to accept the loss of access or challenge that decision. You can sign off on a certification in the challenge phase if all challenges are completed and there is no open decision on the certification. When you sign off on a certification, it enters the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.
Enable Revocation Period	Note: If the revocation period is disabled, the certification is not scanned for completed revocations and revocation status might not be accurately reflected throughout the product.
	Specify the period when all revocation work should be completed. Revocations can be done automatically or manually. Your provisioning provider must be configured for automatic revocation. Manual revocations use a work request assigned to a IdentityIQ user with the proper authority on the specified application. The revocation phase begins when a certification is signed off or when the active and challenge phases have ended. Revocation activity is monitored to ensure that inappropriate access to roles and entitlements is revoked in a timely manner. Revocation completion status is updated at an interval specified during the deployment of IdentityIQ. By default this task is performed daily. Click <b>Details</b> to see view detailed revocation information. Revocation requests that are not acted upon during the revocation phase can be escalated as needed.
End Period Enter Rule	Select a rule to run when the certification begins its end period.
Process Revokes Immediately	Select this option to specify that revocation requests are processed as soon as a revocation decision is saved. If this field is not selected, revocation requests are not sent until the certification is signed off.  If the challenge period is active, the revocation request is not sent until the revocation is accepted or the challenge period expires.
Enable Automatic closing	Select this option to automatically close the review after the specified parameters are met. This option closes unfinished reviews.
Notifications: These options specify whe	n reminders and escalations occur for certification and revocations.
Suppress Initial Notifications	Prevent the sending of an initial notification.
Initial Notifications Email Template	Set the default email template for initial certification notifications.

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Notify Before Certification Expires	This options is not available for continuous certifications.  Send email reminders before certification expires.  Send the first reminder: The number of days before the certification expiration date that the first reminder is sent.  Reminder Frequency: The frequency with which email reminders are sent until the request is completed or expires.  Reminder Email Template: The IdentityIQ notification template used for the reminders.
Escalate Before Certification Expires	This options is not available for continuous certifications.  Send an escalation notice and change the owner of the certification to the escalation recipient.  Escalation Trigger: The number of days after which a certification is assigned, or the number of email reminders that are sent to the certification owner, before the first escalation notice is sent.  Escalation Rule: The escalation rule to apply when escalating a certification request.
Send Revocation Reminder	Send email reminders before the revocation period expires. Send the first reminder: The number of days before the revocation expiration date that the first reminder is sent. Reminder Frequency: The frequency with which email reminders are sent until the request is completed or expires. Reminder Email Template: The IdentityIQ notification template used for the reminders.
Escalate Revocation	Send an escalation notice and change the owner of the revocation request to the escalation recipient.  Escalation Trigger: The number of days after which a revocation request is assigned, or the number of email reminders that are sent to the revocation request owner, before the first escalation notice is sent.  Escalation Rule: The escalation rule to apply when escalating a revocation request.
Notify Users Of Revocations	Set the default email template for initial certification notifications.
Bulk Reassignment Modification Notifications	Set the default email template for bulk reassignment notifications.
Behavior: These advanced options sp certification.	pecify items that can change the presentation and behavior of the
Require Electronic Signature	Enable this option to require an electronic signature as part of the Sign-off procedure. Select the electronic signature meaning from the Electronic Signature Meaning drop-down list.  An electronic signature performs the same authorization checking as the
Poquiro Cubardinata	IdentityIQ login page.
Require Subordinate Completion	Enable this option to require that all subordinate access reviews be completed before the parent report can be completed.

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Automatically Sign Off When Nothing to Certify	Enable this option to automatically sign off an access certification if the assignee has nothing to certify.
Suppress Notification When Nothing to Certify	Do not send notification email when the assignee has nothing to certify.
Require Reassignment Completion	Enable this option to require that all reassignment access reviews be completed before the parent report can be completed.
Return Reassignments to Original Access Review	Enable this option to cause the contents of reassignment access reviews to revert to the original access review when the reassigned access review is signed.
Automatically Sign Off When All Items Are	Enable this option for an access review to be automatically signed off when all items in the access review are reassigned.
Reassigned	Note: The Require Reassignment Completion and Return Reassignments to Original Access Review options must not be enabled for this option to be available.
Require Delegation Review	Enable this option to require the original access review owner to review all delegated access reviews.
Require Comments For Approval	Enable this option to require the certifier to include comments when an access review item is approved.
Require Comments When Allowing Exceptions	Enable this option to require the certifier to include comments when an exception is allowed.
Require Bulk Certification Confirmation	Enable this option to require certifiers to confirm decisions when decisions are bulk certified within an access review.
Disable Delegation Forwarding	Select to disallow the forwarding of a work item that was delegated by a different user.
Enable Provisioning Of Missing Role Requirements	Enable this option to allow users to request provisioning missing required roles.
Limit Reassignments	Limit the number of times an item can be reassigned with a certification champaign.
Enable Line Item Delegation	Enable this option to allow certifiers to delegate individual items from an access review.
Enable Identity Delegation	Enable this option to allow certifiers to delegate entire identities in an access review.
Enable Account Approval	Enable this option to allow users to bulk approve all entitlements for a specific account.
Enable Account Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to bulk revoke all entitlements for a specific account.
Enable Account Reassignment	Enables a certifier to reassign an account and all of its associated entitlements.

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Enable Overriding Violation Remediator	Enables the certifier to chose a remediator for a policy violation, even if there is a default remediator defined.
	Note: This option is not available for Entitlement Owner certifications.
Enable Allow Exceptions	Enable this option to allows certifiers to allow exceptions for entitlements that must be allowed for a time period.
Enable Allow Exception Popup	Enable this option to allow certifiers to view the Allow Exception popup and manually set expiration dates and allow comments. This applies to both violation and non-violation items.
Default Duration for Exceptions	Set a default time period in which exceptions are allowed during the access review.
Enable Bulk Approval	Enable this option to allow users to bulk approve access review items.
Enable Bulk Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to bulk revoke access review items.
Enable Bulk Allow Exceptions	Enable this option to allow users to allow exceptions in bulk.
Enable Bulk Reassignment	Enable this option to allow users to bulk reassign access review items.
Enable Bulk Account Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to revoke all entitlements for a specific account in bulk.
	Note: This option is not available for Entitlement Owner certifications.
Enable Bulk Clear Decisions	Enable certifiers to cancel all decisions currently made on the access review.
Advanced: These advanced options sp	pecify items that can change the contents and behavior of the certification.
Custom Name	Specify the custom name template used to name certifications. The name can contain parameterized content that is merged into the name when the certification is generated.
Custom Short Name	Specify the custom short name template used to give certifications short names. The name can contain parameterized content that is merged into the short name when the certification is generated.
Scope	Specify the scope of this certification schedule and all certifications that this schedule generates.  Only users that control the designated scope or that own the objects created (certification requests) can see this schedule and certifications.  Depending on configuration settings, objects with no scope assigned might be visible to all users with the correct capabilities.
Exclusion Rule	Select the rule to run to exclude specific entitlements from the certification. For example, if you have an entitlement that is assigned to every user in your enterprise, you generally do not need to include it in certifications.
Save Exclusions	Select this option to save any entitlements that are discovered, but excluded from the certification enabling them to be used in reports.

#### **Define a Certification Event**

**Table 2—Certification Event field descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Exclude Inactive Identities	Select this option to exclude inactive identities from new certifications and remove identities that become inactive from existing certifications.
Exclude Logical Tier Entitlements	Select this option to exclude entitlements on tier application accounts from the certification. This option applies to composite applications.
Filter Logical Application Entitlements	Select this option to allow logical entitlements defined on the logical application's managed entitlement list to be included in the certification. Any logical application entitlements are filtered from the tier application entitlements
Include IdentityIQ Capabilities	Select this option to include IdentityIQ capabilities of the identity for certification.
Include IdentityIQ Scopes	Select this option to include all controlled scopes for the identity being certified.
Additional Entitlement Granularity	Specify the granularity that additional entitlements are listed in the certification. For example, if you select <b>Attribute/Permission</b> , each permission associated with each attribute is listed, and must be acted upon, separately.
Update Entitlement Assignments	Select this option to update assignments after entitlement decisions are made.
Pre-delegation Rule	Note: Automated pre-delegation and pre-reassignment rules are not meant to be run in conjunction with the Fallback Forwarding User rule.
	Specify the rule to use to determine if portions of the certifications that this schedule generates needs be pre-delegated to specific certifiers.
Sign Off Approver Rule	Specify the rule that is used to determine if additional review is need on the sign off decision.  After the certifier's initial sign off, this rule is run to determine if another approver need to review the decisions need to be reviewed. If additional review is needed, the certification request is sent to that user's inbox and they receive an email notification. This process is repeated until no more reviewers are discovered by the rule.

### **Chapter 10: Certifications Page**

Note: The term account group can be replaced by the term application object for some applications. Some application can have multiple application objects. An account group can be the name of one of those objects.

IdentityIQ automates and optimizes the review and approval of:

- Identity access privileges
- Account group permissions and membership
- Role composition and membership

Use the Certifications page to view and create the scheduled certifications that are required to maintain compliance in your enterprise. You can also use this page to create one-time certifications when required. From this page, you can create certifications for your entire enterprise or for one approver or one item.

Certifications include multiple access reviews. When a certification schedule is created the work item arrives labeled as an access review request.

The Certification Page contains the following areas:

- "Certifications Tab" on page 51
- "Certification Events" on page 43
- "Schedule New Certification" on page 55

#### **Certifications Tab**

Use the Certifications tab to view certification requests that are complete or in the process of running.

Table 1—Certifications Tab Column Descriptions

Column	Description
Name	The type of certification scheduled and the date and time when it was first launched.
Owner	The user that started the certification request
Status	Current status of the certification request. Pending, Active, or Staged.
Percent Complete	Percentage of certification completion based on the number of access reviews in the certification.
Create Date	The date and time when the certification request was generated.
Tags	Assigned labels that are used to classify certifications for searching and reporting.

The detailed results page contains all of the information that is available for the scheduled certifications.

Click a certification to display the detailed results page for that certification. Right-click and select **Change Owner** to assign a new owner for this certification or select **Use as Template** to use this certification as a template to schedule a new certification.

Note: A change to the owner does not reassign or forward this certification to the new owner and no notification is sent to the new owner upon the change. The new owner name is associated with the certification throughout IdentityIQ.

The Certification Results page displays the name and owner of the certification, the date it was created, and status bars to track completion of the reviews, including the information described in Table 2, "Certifications Results - Details Panel Descriptions," on page 52. For each access review, a description of the access review, including additional information, is described in the Access Reviews section of the table.

Table 2—Certifications Results - Details Panel Descriptions

Item	Description	
View Certification Options	Click to view all of the certification parameters.	
Exclusions	Click to view which items were not included in the certification.	
Completed	The date and time when the certification request was completed. The completed status is based on the completion of all certification components.	
<b>Decision Statistics</b>		
Roles	Pie chart with statistical data for open, approved and remediated business role items for the access reviews within the certification.	
	Note: Note: This pie chart is only visible if Include Roles was enabled in the Basic section of the certification schedule creation.	
Additional Entitlements	Pie chart with statistical data for open, approved and remediated entitlement items for the access reviews within the certification.	
	Note: Note: This pie chart is only visible if Include Additional Entitlements was enabled in the Basic section of the certification schedule creation.	
Policy Violations	Pie chart with statistical data for open, approved and remediated policy violations for the access reviews within the certification.	
	Note: Note: This pie chart is only visible if Include Policy Violations was enabled in the Basic section of the certification schedule creation.	
Access Reviews		
Description	The type of certification.	
Percent Complete	The percentage of the certification that is complete. For example, 46% (6 of 13) means 6 of the 13 users on the list, or 46% of the total number, have been acted upon.	

Table 2—Certifications Results - Details Panel Descriptions

Item	Description
Phase	The current phase of the certification process.
	Note: The challenge and revocation phases are only active if those functions were activated when the certification request was scheduled.
	<b>Active</b> — the time period when the certifier must make all decisions required to complete the certification.
	<b>Challenge</b> — the time period when the affected user can challenge the decisions to revoke roles or entitlements.
	<b>Revocation</b> — the time period when all revocation work is expected to be completed for roles or entitlements that were revoked. Reminder notifications and escalations can be set based on these completion expectations. <b>End</b> — the certification is complete.
Phase End	The date and time when the current phase ends and the next phase begins.  The length of each phase is specified when the certification request is scheduled.  For continuous certifications this field displays N/A.
Tags	Tags are used to classify certifications for searching and reporting. Tags are assigned when certifications are scheduled.
Certifiers	The name of the person responsible for acting on the access review.
Due	The date and time when the access review decision is required.
E-signed	A check-mark icon indicates that an electronic signature exists. An electronic signature performs the same authorization checking as the IdentityIQ login page.

The information displayed for each certification varies based on the type of certification and the parameters specified when the schedule is created.

For example, a manager certification results page can contain the number of access reviews that were generated, the managers who were assigned the requests, and the active period for this schedule.

#### **Certification Schedules Tab**

Use the Certification Schedules tab to view and edit information about pending, periodic and continuous certifications.

Note: Certifications that are scheduled to run one time are considered to be pending and are removed from the list of scheduled certifications after the scheduled run time.

#### **Periodic Certification:**

Periodic certifications are scheduled to run on a periodic basis, such as hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually. Periodic access reviews provide a snapshot view of the identities, roles, and account groups in your enterprise. Periodic certifications focus on the frequency that entire entities (identities, roles, account groups) must be certified.

Periodic certifications are not complete until all access reviews included in the certification are complete. An access review is not complete until all actions are complete and the user who is assigned the access review confirms the decisions.

#### **Certification Schedules Tab**

Periodic certifications can be created using a multi-level sign-off structure which enables multiple certifiers to review access reviews before they are considered complete. For example, a certification can be created for the direct reports of a team leader who knows his employees, but is not authorized to make final certification decisions. When the team leader makes his decisions and signs off on the access review, it can be forwarded to the department manager to review the decisions and make changes if necessary.

#### **Continuous Certification:**

Certifications can be scheduled to run continuously. Continuous certifications focus on the frequency that individual items (roles, entitlements, violations) in the certification must be completed. These certifications are not based on the frequency that the entire certification needs to be completed. For example, an identity can be assigned accounts on three different applications at different times during their employment within your enterprise. Each of those accounts can require an access review on a quarterly basis. Continuous certification tracks each of those accounts individually and generates an access review required notice for each item as its specific access review becomes due. Continuous certification differs from periodic certifications that focus on the frequency that the entire certification must be performed and not on the frequency that the components need to be certified.

Continuous certifications do not use the sign-off method to track the state of their components. Continuous certifications track the status of each item using the certification dates and duration. Each item in a continuous certification progresses through three stages, certified, certification required, and certification overdue. When an item enters the certification required stage, a notification is sent to the certifier and a work item is sent to their inbox. When the certification is scheduled, the duration of each stage, including their associated notifications and escalations, is defined.

The information within continuous certifications is updated on a regular basis using the Refresh Continuous Certifications task. This ensures that when anything associated with the certification changes, the certification information is updated. For example, if an employee leaves the company and they are marked as inactive, the Refresh Continuous Certifications task removes them from the certification. In the same way, if an identity is assigned a new role, the task adds that role to the continuous certification. To ensure that items are certified immediately, the Refresh Continuous Certification task adds items to a continuous certification in the certification required state.

The Certifications Schedule tab contains the following information:

Table 3—Cert	ifications	Schodula T	ah Column	Descriptions
Table 5—Cert	IIICations	Scriedule 1	ab Colullii	Describitions

Column	Description
Name	The type of certification scheduled and the date and time when it was launched.
Task	The task that was performed.
Next Execution	The next date and time when the certification runs. This field is empty for continuous certifications.
Last Execution	The date and time when the certification ran last. This field is empty for continuous certifications.
Result	Result status of the last run of the certification, for example Success or Failed.
Owner	The user who started the certification request

Click an existing schedule to view the details defined for the schedule when it was created. After a continuous certification is launched, only specific items in the certification can be modified. Other certification types can be modified for future certifications. Actions that were taken on the access reviews included in the certification and the current phase of the certification determine which items can be modified.

For continuous certifications you can add additional applications to the certifications that the schedule created. The added applications are not included in the certification when the schedule is saved. To include the applications in certifications created after the applications are added, you must run the application aggregation or identity refresh cycles with the refresh certifications options activated. If the application was aggregated, run the **Refresh Continuous Certifications** task.

#### **Schedule New Certification**

Note: Identity certifications are special cases and are scheduled from the Identities or Advanced Identity Search Results pages. Any IdentityIQ user with access to those pages can schedule an identity certification.

Use the **Schedule New Certification** drop-down list to schedule certifications.

You can also schedule a certification by right-clicking an existing certification and selecting **Use Certification as a Template**.

Note: Identity Certifications are not scheduled from the Certifications page, they are requested from the Identity Risk Scores, Identity Search Results or Policy Violations pages.

To generate a preview of a certification, enable the staging feature on the Lifecycle panel on the Schedule Certification page. When the staging feature is enabled, a certification and associated access reviews are created, but the access reviews are not sent to the certifiers. You can view what the certification schedule definition produces before the schedule is activated. If the generated certification does not match your needs, you can cancel the certification and redefine it as needed. If the certification is accurate, activate the schedule.

#### **Schedule Certification Field Descriptions**

This section describes all fields included in any certification schedule. Fields or options that are available for a specific type of certification are listed in a separate column.

#### **Basic Fields**

The Basic page includes general information about the certification including the name, owner, and various controls about when and how often to run it. This page also includes a number of fields that are specific to a limited set of certification types.

Note: Certification start times must be at least one minute later than the current time. For example, if it is currently 11:41, the certification start time must be 11:42 or later.

ote: Certifications that run across time zones run at the time scheduled, relative to the time zone in which they are scheduled. For example, a certification scheduled to run at 4:00 PDT will run at 1:00 EDT.

#### **Table 4—Basic Field Descriptions**

Field Name	Certification Type	Description
Certification Name	All	Specify a name and date parameter that identifies the certification.

#### **Schedule Certification Field Descriptions**

**Table 4—Basic Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Certification Type	Description
Certification Owner	All	Specify an owner of the certification.
Recipient	Manager	The full name of a specific manager being assigned a certification.  To display a list of all of the manager names in the system, type the first few letters of the name. You can select a name from the displayed list.
All Managers	Manager	Schedule a certification for all managers configured in the IdentityIQ application.
Application(s)	Application Owner  Entitlement Owner  Account Group	Select the applications to certify. Use the Ctrl or Shift keys to select multiple applications or select <b>All Applications</b> .
All Applications	Application Owner Entitlement Owner Account Group	Include all applications in the certification.
Populations to Certify	Advanced	Population — All available populations IdentityIQ. Includes all public populations and populations you created.
		Certifier(s) — The identities who are requested to complete the certification request. Certifiers can be individual identities or workgroups. To display a list of all of the manager names in the system, type the first few letters of the name. You can select a name from the displayed list.
		Note: A separate certification request is sent for each population specified, even if the certifier of each is the same.
Group Factories to Certify	Advanced	<b>Group Factory</b> — All available groups created by group factories and includes all identity attributes designated as group factories.
		<b>Certifier Rule</b> — Select the rule used to designate certifiers for the groups selected.
Certifiers	Identity	Select the person or people to review the certification. Options include assigning managers or manually selecting certifiers.
Identities	Identity	Lists each identity included in the certification. To remove identities, select an identity and click <b>Remove Selected Users</b> . To add identities type a name in the field and click <b>Add User</b> .

**Table 4—Basic Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Certification Type	Description
Included Applications	Manager	The applications included when generating this certification.  If no applications are specified, all of the applications are included.
Select Role(s)	Role Membership Role Composition	To specify roles to certify, select a role from the list. To specify a role type to certify, click the Certify by Role Type radio button and select the role type from the list.  Note: When you include business roles, all assigned business roles are displayed in the certification.
Certify All Roles	Role Membership Role Composition	Schedule a certification on all roles defined in your enterprise.
Include Role Hierarchy	Role Composition	Create certification items for each role that is included in the roles selected for certification.
Included Access	Manager Application Owner Identity	Select Entitlements to include entitlement access in the certification. You can also choose to include Additional Entitlements, Roles and Accounts With No Entitlements in the certification. You must select Accounts to include from accounts in the certification.
		Note: The Include Roles option is enabled by default and all assigned business roles are displayed in the certification.
Include Policy Violations	All	Include policy violations for each identity in the certification report.
Include Unowned Data	Entitlement Owner	Select this option to include managed entitlements and permissions that have no owner in the access review.
Unowned Data Owner	Entitlement Owner	Select this option to assign ownership of unowned entitlements to the application owner or an identity you select from the drop-down list.

#### **Lifecycle Fields**

Fields in the Lifecycle page enable you to define various time periods in the certification process.

**Table 5—Lifecycle Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Enable Staging Period	Use to generate a test certification that is used to verify functionality and configuration of the parameters before the certification is generated. The test certification displays in the Certifications tab with the status set to Staged. Click the certification to view it is contents and either activate or cancel it.  Note: You might experience a short delay between scheduling the test certification and seeing it on the Certifications tab with all of the data displayed.
Active Period Enter Rule	Select a rule from the drop-down list to apply when the certification enters its active period.
Active Period Duration	This option is not available for continuous certifications. Specify the review period when all decisions required within this certification must be made. During this phase changes can be made to decisions as often as needed. You can sign of a certification in the active stage only if no roles or entitlements were revoked or if the challenge period is not active. When you sign of a certification, the certification enters the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.
Certified Duration	This option is only available for continuous certifications.  Specify the period of time when items remain in the certified state before requiring another certification.  For example, items that must be certified quarterly can have a two month certification duration and a one month certification required duration.
Certification Required Duration	This option is only available for continuous certifications.  Specify the period of time when items remain in the certification required state before moving to the overdue state if the certifier takes no action.
Enable Challenge Period	Specify the period when all revocation requests can be challenged by the user from which the role or entitlement is being removed. When the challenge phase begins, a work item and email are sent to each user in the certification that the revocation decision affects. The work items include the details of the revocation request and any comments he requestor added. The affected user has the duration of the challenge period to accept the loss of access or challenge that decision. You can sign off on a certification in the challenge phase if all challenges were completed and no open decisions remain on the certification. When you sign of a certification, it enters the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision must exist.
	Note: This option is not available for Role Composition and Role Membership certifications.

**Table 5—Lifecycle Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Challenge Period Enter Rule	Select a rule from the drop-down list to apply when the certification enters its challenge period.
Challenge Period Duration	Specify the period of time when items remain in the challenge period.
Challenge Email Templates	Choose the email templates used for a variety of challenge period notifications.
Enable Revocation Period	Note: If the revocation period is disabled, the certification is not scanned for completed revocations and revocation status might not be accurately reflected throughout the product.
	Specify the period when all revocation work must be completed. When the revocation phase is entered, revocation is be done automatically if your provisioning provider is configured for automatic revocation or manually using a work request assigned to an IdentityIQ user with the proper authority on the specified application. The revocation phase is entered when a certification is signed off or when the active and challenge phases have ended. Revocation activity is monitored to ensure that inappropriate access to roles and entitlements is revoked in a timely manner. Revocation completion status is updated at an interval specified during the deployment of IdentityIQ. By default this is performed daily. Click <b>Details</b> to view detailed revocation information. Revocation requests that are not acted upon during the revocation phase can be escalated as required. Specify the length of this phase.
Revocation Period Enter Rule	Select a rule from the drop-down list to apply when the certification enters its revocation period.
Revocation Period Duration	The period of time when items remain in the revocation period.
End Period Enter Rule	This option is not available for continuous certifications. Select rule to run when the certification enters the end period.
Process Revokes Immediately	Specifies that revocation requests must be processed as soon as a revocation decision is saved. If this field is not activated, revocation requests are not sent until the certification is signed of. If the challenge period is active, the revocation request is not sent until the revocation is accepted or the challenge period expires.

**Table 5—Lifecycle Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Enable Automatic Closing	Specifies that decisions not made by the certifier during the active phase, are made automatically. Use the following options to configure the details of this process.
	<b>Time After Certification Expiration</b> - Select the amount of time following this access review's expiration date that IdentityIQ must wait before attempting to automatically close it.
	<b>Closing Rule</b> - Select the rule that IdentityIQ runs at the beginning of the automatic closing process.
	Action Taken On Undecided Items - The action that IdentityIQ assigns to any undecided items when automatically closing this access review. Choose from Approve, Revoke, or Allow Exception.
	Comments - Input the comments that IdentityIQ adds to any undecided items when automatically closing this access review.

#### **Notifications Field Descriptions**

Fields in the Notifications page enables you to configure when reminders and escalations must occur for both certifications and revocations.

Note: Some of these options are not available on Identity, Application Owner, and Advance certifications.

**Table 6—Notifications Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description	
Suppress Initial Notifications	Select this option to prevent the sending of initial certification notification emails.	
Initial Notification Email Template	Choose the email template used for initial certification notifications.	
Notify Before Certification Expires	This option is not available for continuous certifications. Send email reminders before certification expires.	
Send Revocation Reminder(s)	Send email reminders before the revocation period expires. Includes when the first reminder is sent, how often reminders are sent, and which template to use for the reminders.	
Escalate Revocations	Send an escalation notice and change the owner of the revocation request to the escalation recipient. Includes settings for:	
	<ul> <li>Number of reminders to send to the revocation request owner before the first escalation occurs</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Escalation rule to apply when escalating an uncompleted revocation request</li> </ul>	
	Email template to use for the escalation notice	

**Table 6—Notifications Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Notify Users Of Revocations	Send an email notification to identities whose access was revoked.  Note: This option is not available for Account Group Permissions or Role Composition certifications.
Bulk Reassignment Modification Notices	Choose the email template to use to send bulk reassignment notices

#### **Behavior Fields**

Fields in the Behavior page enables you to change the presentation and behavior of the certification.

**Table 7—Behavior Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Initial Access Review View	Choose the initial list view or the detailed view. The detailed view has implied filter set (with Status Open currently). The default is the list view. Individual user preferences can override system configuration settings.
Default Access Review Grid View	Choose the worksheet (line item) view or the identity view for the identity type Access Review Details page. Default is set to worksheet view. Individual user preferences can override system configuration settings.
Default Entitlement Display Mode	Choose the entitlement value or the longer entitlement description display mode on the Access Review Details page.
Prompt for Sign Off	Enable this option to display a pop-up reminder to indicate when an access review is complete and ready for sign off.
Require Electronic Signature	Enable this option to require an electronic signature as part of the Sign-off procedure. Select the electronic signature meaning from the Electronic Signature Meaning drop-down list.  An electronic signature performs the same authorization checking as the
	IdentityIQ login page.
Require Subordinate Completion	Enable this option to require that all subordinate access reviews be completed before the parent report can be completed.
Automatically Sign Off When Nothing to Certify	Enable this option to automatically sign off an access certification if the assignee has nothing to certify.
Suppress Notification When Nothing to Certify	Do not send notification email when the assignee has nothing to certify.
Require Reassignment Completion	Enable this option to require that all reassignment access reviews be completed before the parent report can be completed.
Return Reassignments to Original Access Review	Enable this option to cause the contents of reassignment access reviews to revert to the original access review when the reassigned access review is signed.

**Table 7—Behavior Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Automatically Sign Off When All Items Are Reassigned	Enable this option for an access review to be automatically signed off when all items in the access review are reassigned.
	Note: The Require Reassignment Completion and Return Reassignments to Original Access Review options must not be enabled for this option to be available.
Require Delegation Review	Enable this option to require the original access review owner to review all delegated access reviews.
Require Comments For Approval	Enable this option to require the certifier to include comments when an access review item is approved.
Require Comments When Allowing Exceptions	Enable this option to require the certifier to include comments when an exception is allowed.
Require Bulk Certification Confirmation	Enable this option to require certifiers to confirm decisions when decisions are bulk certified within an access review.
Disable Delegation Forwarding	Select to disallow the forwarding of a work item that was delegated by a different user.
Limit Reassignments	Enable this option to allow users to limit the number of reassignment of certificate item.
Enable Provisioning Of Missing Role Requirements	Enable this option to allow users to request provisioning missing required roles.
Enable Line Item Delegation	Enable this option to allow certifiers to delegate individual items from an access review.
Enable Identity Delegation	Enable this option to allow certifiers to delegate entire identities in an access review.
Enable Account Approval	Enable this option to allow users to bulk approve all entitlements for a specific account.
Enable Account Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to bulk revoke all entitlements for a specific account.
Enable Account Reassignment	Enables a certifier to reassign an account and all of its associated entitlements.
Enable Overriding Violation Remediator	Enables the certifier to chose a remediator for a policy violation, even if there is a default remediator defined.
	Note: This option is not available for Entitlement Owner certifications.
Enable Allow Exceptions	Enable this option to allows certifiers to allow exceptions for entitlements that must be allowed for a time period.
Enable Allow Exception Popup	Enable this option to allow certifiers to view the Allow Exception popup and manually set expiration dates and allow comments. This applies to both violation and non-violation items.
Default Duration for Exceptions	Set a default time period in which exceptions are allowed during the access review.
Enable Bulk Approval	Enable this option to allow users to bulk approve access review items.

**Table 7—Behavior Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Enable Bulk Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to bulk revoke access review items.
Enable Bulk Allow Exceptions	Enable this option to allow users to allow exceptions in bulk.
Enable Bulk Reassignment	Enable this option to allow users to bulk reassign access review items.
Enable Bulk Account Revocation	Enable this option to allow users to revoke all entitlements for a specific account in bulk.  Note: This option is not available for Entitlement Owner certifications.
	Note. This option is not available for Entitlement Owner Certifications.
Enable Bulk Clear Decisions	Enable certifiers to cancel all decisions currently made on the access review.

## **Advanced Fields**

Fields in the Advanced page enables you to define a variety of additional options for the certification.

**Schedule Certification Field Descriptions** 

# Section II Configure IdentityIQ

You must setup IdentityIQ to work within your enterprise before it can help you make more strategic decisions using systems that collect, store, access and analyze corporate data from sources all across the enterprise.

Refer to your SailPoint IdentityIQ Installation Guide for information on installing and deploying IdentityIQ.

Use the following IdentityIQ components to improve internal governance measures, optimize compliance efforts and more effectively manage risk.

- "Configure Applications" on page 67. define the applications in your enterprise that will work with IdentityIQ. From this page you will specify the connection properties, relevant attributes, aggregation rules, and activity information for each application.
- "Entitlement Catalog" on page 71 view and manage all of your managed attributes including; entitlements, account groups and permissions. From this page you can add new managed attributes and edit the existing manage attributes. You can also use this page to import list of managed attributes into IdentityIQ or export them back out to other applications.
- "Role Management" on page 69 create and maintain roles and profiles that define your enterprise. These features, combined with information discovered from your application and user configuration, create the Identity Cubes that enable you to monitor and maintain compliance.
- "Group and Population User Interface" on page 77 use the Group Configuration page to work with groups and populations within your enterprise. When these are enabled, activity can be tracked and monitored by membership and risk information, such as policy violations or risk scores.
- "Configure Activity Settings" on page 79 create categories of targets, on multiple applications and data sources, for use in IdentityIQ activity searching.
- "Define Policies" on page 81 define policies for your enterprise. Policies are comprised of rules used to enforce your policies.
- "Configure Risk Scoring" on page 83 define the risk scoring model for use by IdentityIQ. IdentityIQ uses a combination of base access risk and compensated scoring to determine the overall risk scores, or composite risk score, used throughout the IdentityIQ application.
- "Business Process Editor" on page 85 create and manage the workflows that are used throughout your
  enterprise. A workflow contains a sequence of steps or activities and each step can perform one or more
  actions.
- "System Setup" on page 87 system setup options include login rules, identity mappings and system setting used throughout the IdentityIQ application.

# **Chapter 11: Configure Applications**

You must define each application in your enterprise. Specify the connection properties, relevant attributes, targets and aggregation rules for each application.

Configuring applications requires advanced knowledge of IdentityIQ, the other products with which IdentityIQ will communicate, and the operations of your enterprise. For information on configuring your applications, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

68

# **Chapter 12: Role Management**

Use Role management to create and maintain the roles that define your enterprise. These roles are used to:

- Categorize and manage users based on job function
- Provide a translation between business and IT functions
- Ease the provisioning and the request process for new access
- Simplify auditing and the access and certification process

Roles are an important part of an identity control system. Roles enable business managers to make more accurate decisions and to make an appropriate trade-off between business benefits and risks. Roles make it easier to translate business process rules into technical IT controls. Roles enable better visibility into IT data and provides metrics that business managers and executives can understand and approve.

Role Management is an advanced procedure requiring detailed knowledge of your enterprise structure and role model. For detailed information on using the Role Modeler, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_*Installation\_Directory\doc\pdf* directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Role Management Concepts**

Role mining analyzes data in the system using pattern-matching algorithms. You can use the results to help determine what new roles to create. IdentityIQ supports role mining to create both business and IT roles. Business roles typically model how users are grouped by business function, including functional hierarchies, project teams, or geographic location. IT roles typically model how application entitlements (or permissions) are logically grouped for streamlined access.

Business role mining in IdentityIQ facilitates the creation of organizational groupings based on identity attributes, for example department, cost center or job title. The business role mining supports multiple configuration options to assist users in generating new roles. After the mining task is completed, the new roles are added to the Role Viewer where they can be modified as necessary.

IdentityIQ also supports the creation of roles based on the mining of entitlements in the enterprise. These roles typically model the IT privileges required to perform a specific function in an application or other target system. Using a configurable algorithm, IdentityIQ searches for access patterns to determine logical groupings of entitlements.

When you define roles based on entitlements from the applications that IdentityIQ monitors, the aggregation and correlation process discovers the entitlements, matches them to the roles you defined, and assigns those roles to the users that have those entitlements. If you create a hierarchical structure of roles using the inheritance function of the Role Viewer, users are assigned the lowest level role discovered during aggregation. For example, if role A is a member of role B, and role B is a member of role C, and an identity is discovered that is assigned all of the entitlements that defined roles C, B, and A, they are assign role A. Assigning the lowest level role enables operations such as certifications to be performed on one role instead of on each entitlement assigned to the user.

Role type is used to configure roles to perform different functions in your business model. For example, type might be used to control inheritance or automatic assignment of roles. Role types are configured on the System Setup page.

Role management also uses the concept of permissions to enable you to grant users permission to certain roles without assigning them the role or incorporating it in their role hierarchy. For example, while a non-IT user with

#### **Role Management Concepts**

a business-type role might need access to the entitlements contained in an IT-type role, they probably do not need to have that role assigned to them or included as part of their hierarchal role structure.

Role archiving enables you to store versions of roles that have changed over time. This function enables you to roll-back to previous versions of the role if necessary. If roll approval is required in your enterprise, role roll-backs also require approval. Role archiving is controlled through business processes and is enabled during the configuration of the IdentityIQ product.

Role activation events enable you to use business processes to automatically activate or deactivate roles based on dates specified in the role modeler. Role activation business processes can be configured to automatically refresh identities to include or exclude the affected roles.

# **Chapter 13: Entitlement Catalog**

Note: The terms account group and application object are use interchangeably in this document but have the same meaning. Some application can have multiple application objects. An account group can be the name of one of those objects.

Use the Entitlement Catalog page to view and manage all of your managed attributes including; entitlements, account groups/application objects and permissions.

Managed attributes can be specific to one application or shared among multiple applications of the same type. Managed attributes can also be defined in multiple languages.

A managed attribute is the value of an account attribute that has been promoted to a first-class object in the IdentityIQ database so the system can track other data related to these attributes, for example a description or an owner. Any attribute can become managed, but the most common attribute to be managed is one holding group memberships.

A managed attribute is indicated by checking the **Managed** box in the account schema on the Application Definition page.

As accounts are aggregated IdentityIQ detects the values for each managed attribute and promotes these to ManagedAttribute objects. For example if location is managed, and we aggregate three accounts with locations Austin, Dallas, and Houston. There are three ManagedAttribute objects for those values. If the attribute is multi-valued, such as groups or memberOf, IdentityIQ creates one ManagedAttribute for each value in the list.

The expectation is that most of the attributes that are managed are entitlement attributes, which usually means a group attribute. Because of this, the language in the product is oriented around the word entitlement. For example we refer to manage entitlements and the entitlement catalog. It is possible, however, to have managed attributes that are not entitlements, but it is unusual.

Managed attributes that are also groups have additional features. If the connector supports group aggregation, IdentityIQ can import the definitions of those groups and store them in the ManagedAttribute object. Managed attributes for groups have editable tabs that contain the definition of the group that can, optionally, be used for provisioning. If a groups managed attribute is available for provisioning, any change made on the Group Properties tab is sent to a connector to modify the target application.

Note: The additional Group Properties tab is only available if Lifecycle Manager is installed and the Enable Account Group Management options was selected during Lifecycle Manager configuration.

# **View Entitlement Catalog**

From this page you can add new managed attributes and edit the existing manage attributes. You can also use this page to import lists of managed attributes into IdentityIQ or export them back out to other applications.

**Table 1— Entitlement Catalog List** 

Column	Description	
Application	The application to which the managed attribute belongs.	
Attribute	The attribute (in the case of an Entitlement or Group) or target (in the case of a Permission) that the managed attribute represents.	

**Table 1— Entitlement Catalog List** 

Column	Description	
Display Name	Display name of the managed attribute. If no display name was defined, this field displays the value of the attribute.	
Name	The raw attribute value for the managed attribute. This column is hidden by default.	
Туре	The type of managed attribute that is shown. There are two types: Entitlement and Permission. However, entitlements can be marked with the boolean group property if they represent a group object type for the application. Since applications can have more than one group object type, the object type name, for example Group or Role, is shown here for those managed attributes.	
Description	The description for the locale that is specified in the combination box between the search area and the grid.	
Owner	The Identity who owns the managed attribute.	
Requestable	Any managed attribute that can be requested has a check icon in this column.	
Last Refreshed	The date and time that the managed attribute was last modified. This column is hidden by default.	

# **Import and Export**

Use the **Import** and **Export** buttons to import new managed attributes from a CSV file or export existing managed attributes to a CSV file. Each option opens a dialog with instruction on how to continue. The import and export processes are handled with tasks in IdentityIQ and can be tracked on the Tasks Results page.

The import data file is in a CSV format defined by comments at the top of the file. A comment line containing a comma-separated set of values defines the properties corresponding to the CSVs on subsequent lines. The imported Entitlements' properties will be set accordingly.

The properties on this line can be any of the following:

- application
- attribute
- value
- displayName
- requestable
- owner
- scope

Here is an example of this type of comment:

# value, displayName

A line containing an assignment statement defines default values for the imported Entitilements' properties.

Here is an example of this type of comment:

# application=Active\_Directory

For importing attribute descriptions, you must also declare the language used. To get an example of the description format do the following:

- 1. Go to the Entitlement Catalog page, Applications->Entitlement Catalog.
- 2. Click Export.
- 3. Choose and application to Export.
- 4. Choose **Descriptions** from the Export Type drop-down list.
- 5. Choose the language in which to display the descriptions from the Choose description languages to export.
- 6. Click Export.

A message is displayed at the bottom of the browser window when the export is complete and from there you can view or save the exported descriptions.

## **New Entitlement Parameters**

#### Note: You can only add new managed attributes of type entitlement.

The edit page enables you to change properties on a managed attribute. The **Save** button at the bottom of the page kicks off a business process that persists the changes to the managed attribute. The title and content of this page varies depending on the type of attribute being edited. If necessary the business process kicks off provisioning. The Edit page can be accessed by clicking **New Entitlement** or clicking on an existing managed attribute from the list.

Deleting a managed entitlement does not directly remove the entitlement from the product. Instead a group update business process is launched as a task.

Track the progress of this task through Setup -> Tasks -> Task Results tab.

## **Standard Properties**

The Standard Properties tab is common to all managed attributes regardless of type.

**Table 2—Edit Managed Attribute Standard Properties Tab** 

Field	Description
Application	The application associated with the attribute.
Туре	Application object type.
Attribute	Note: This field is read-only when editing an existing managed attribute.  This field has different behavior based on the selected type:  Entitlement - this field is labeled, Attribute, and the input is a suggest box populated with all attributes in the selected application's account schema.  Group - this field is also labeled, Attribute, but no input choice is provided. The attribute is set to the reference attribute defined in the application's group schema.  Permission - this field is labeled Target and the input is a free-form text box.
Value	Note: This field is only displayed for groups and entitlements. This field is read-only when editing an existing managed attribute. For groups with provisioning enabled, this field contains information on how the value was derived.  The attribute value represented by the managed attribute.

Table 2—Edit Managed Attribute Standard Properties Tab

Field	Description	
Display Value	Note: This field is only displayed for groups and entitlements.	
	The value used to concisely represent this managed attribute in IdentityIQ. In many cases, this is the same as the value. Sometimes (when the value is an LDAP domain, for instance) this only contains a small, relevant portion of the value. No provisioning is launched when this field is changed.	
Requestable	Note:	
	This option is only displayed if you have SailPoint Lifecycle Manager enabled.	
	Indicates whether or not the entitlement can be requested from the Lifecycle Manager.	
Description	A localized description.	
	Note: You must Save the description before changing languages to enter another description.	
	Use the language selector to enter description in multiple languages. The drop-down list displays any languages supported by your instance of IdentityIQ. The description displayed throughout the product is dependent on the language associated with the user's browser. If only one description is entered, that will be the description used by default.	
Owner	The owner of the managed attribute.  No provisioning is launched when this field is changed.	

Note: This tab might contain additional extended attributes that were defined as part of the configuration process. Extended attributes only apply to IdentityIQ's representation of the managed attribute and no provisioning is launched by them.

## **Group Properties**

This tab is only displayed for Group type managed attributes. This tab has three sections: Group Attributes, Hierarchy, and Permissions. To edit the fields on the tab, you must have the required rights and capabilities and the following condition must be met:

- Lifecycle Manager must be enabled.
- Lifecycle Manager must be configured to enable group provisioning.
- Group provisioning must be enabled for this managed attribute on the application with which it is associated.

If all of these conditions are not met, the tab is read-only.

#### **Group Attributes:**

Group attributes correspond to the attributes defined in the application's group schema. The EditGroup form defined on each application's Provisioning Policies tab is rendered onto this tab. If no such form is found, a default form is generated containing read-only representations of all the fields found in the application's group schema attributes.

### Hierarchy:

#### Note: This section is not displayed if the criteria are not met.

This section contains a multi-suggest list that enables you to add groups that can be inherited. The multi-suggest list contains only the managed attributes that meet the following criteria:

- The managed attribute is of type Group.
- The selected application has a non-null Group Hierarchy Attribute set in its configuration.

#### Permissions:

This is a read-only grid that lists all of the Permissions set on the managed attribute. This tab only pertains to Group and Permission type managed attributes.

### **Members**

This is a read-only tab that lists all of the Identities with detected roles with profiles that match the edited managed attribute. This tab only pertains to Group type managed attributes.

**New Entitlement Parameters** 

# Chapter 14: Group and Population User Interface

Use the Group Configuration page to work with groups and populations in your enterprise. When groups and populations exist, you can track and monitor activity by membership and risk information, such as policy violations or risk scores.

To access the Groups page, navigate to **Setup > Groups**.

The Group Configure page has the following tabs:

- Groups used to track accessibility, activity, and monitored risk by group membership. Risk scores are displayed on the Home Page. Groups are defined automatically by values assigned to identity attributes.
- Populations are query based groups created from the results of searches run from the Identity Search page. Searches that result in interesting populations of identities can, optionally, be saved as populations for reuse within IdentityIQ.
- Workgroups are groups of users in IdentityIQ that can perform actions, such as approvals, or own objects, such as roles or policies, within the system.

Group management is an advanced process that requires the assignment of addition IdentityIQ capabilities before these pages are displayed. For advanced information on group management, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your

IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# Groups

Groups are defined automatically using values that are assigned to identity attributes such as Department, Location, Manager and Organization.

Groups associated with identity attribute values are defined using the values that are assigned to those attributes. For example, the Location identity attribute can have a value for each city in which your enterprise has an office, such as Austin, New\_York, and London. In that case, there are three groups created, Austin, New\_York, and London, one for each value of the attribute, and each contains the identities that have the corresponding value that is assigned to Location.

# **Populations and Workgroups**

Populations are query based groups created from the results of searches run from the Identity Search page. Searches that result in interesting populations of identities can be saved as populations for reuse. Members of a population might not share any of the same identity attributes or account group membership. Population membership is based entirely on identity search parameters.

Workgroups enable the assignment of object ownership, certification, revocations and work items to pre-defined lists of identities. In addition to grouping Identities you are also able to assign capabilities and scope to these groups of identities so that you do not have to assign the same scopes and capabilities to each individual member of the group.

## **Populations and Workgroups**

Note: The tabs are empty until groups are defined and enabled.

# **Chapter 15: Configure Activity Settings**

Use activity settings to customize activity tracking and monitoring in your enterprise. You can configure the activity settings to narrow the focus of activity searches.

The Activity Target Categories page displays a list of all of the defined categories to use with the Activity Search page. Activity Target Categories are groups of targets from one or more applications. For example, if you have inventory applications at three different locations and a procurement database on each, you can set each procurement database as a target, create a Procurement category, and then collect activity for all three procurement databases using a single activity search.

Note: Activity Data Sources and Activity Targets are defined when applications are configured to work with IdentityIQ. If no activity data source and targets were defined, you cannot create Activity Target Categories.

Use the Activity Target Categories page to add or edit activity target categories.

Click an existing category or click **New Category** to open the Add Targets to Activity Category page and create or edit a category. To delete an active target category from the list, right-click on the category and select **Delete**.

Configuring Activity settings is an advanced procedure that requires the assignment of administrative capabilities within IdentityIQ. For detailed information on configuring activity targets, refer to the IdentityIQ Administration Guide. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Chapter 16: Define Policies**

Use the Policies page to define policies for your enterprise. Policies are defined and used to monitor identities that are in violation of the policies. For example, a separation of duties policy can prohibit one identity from requesting and approving purchase orders. An activity policy can prohibit an identity with the Human Resource role from updating the payroll application even though the identity has view access to the application.

Rule violations for a policy, when detected, are stored in the identity cube. These violations also appear on identity score cards and enable you to identify high-risk employees and take appropriate action.

You can also configure violations to trigger a business process to send email notifications and generate work items so that policy violations can be managed immediately upon detection. Policy violations can be managed through certifications or the policy violations page.

- Custom Policies are any policies that were created outside of IdentityIQ to meet special needs of your
  enterprise. You cannot create a custom policy from inside the product. Use the Edit Policy page to view
  information about a custom policy, but changes made here will not affect the performance of the policy.
- SOD separation of duties policies ensure that identities are not assigned conflicting roles.
- **Entitlement SOD** separation of duties policies ensure that identities are not assigned conflicting entitlements.
- Activity ensure that users are not accessing sensitive application if they should not or when they should not.
- Account ensure that an identity does not have multiple accounts on an application.
- Risk ensure that users are not exceeding the maximum risk threshold set for your enterprise.
- Advanced custom policies created using match lists, filters, scripts, rules, or populations.

To access Policies, navigate to **Setup > Policy**.

# **Policy Page**

You can define and use policies to monitor identities that are in violation of the policies.

**Managing Policies** — To create a new policy, select a type from the **New policy** drop-down menu. To edit an existing policy, click the policy row in the table or right-click the policy and select **Edit** from the drop-down menu. To remove a policy, right-click on the policy and select **Delete** from the drop-down menu.

**Viewing Policy Violations** — You can use filtering to limit the number of violations displayed. Filter by username, click **Advanced Search** to filter by policy type, or use a combination of the two. Click **Clear Filter** to repopulate the list with all of policy violations. To sort the information in the table by ascending or descending order, click the table header.

The Policies page has the following information:

**Table 1—Policies Page Column Definitions** 

Column Name	Description
Name	The name of the policy assigned when it was defined.

**Table 1—Policies Page Column Definitions** 

Column Name	Description	
Туре	The type of policy.  Role SOD – separation of duties policies ensure that identities are not assigned conflicting roles.  Entitlement SOD — separation of duties policies ensure that identities are not assigned conflicting entitlements.  Activity — ensure that users are not accessing sensitive application if they should not or when they should not.  Account — ensure that an identity does not have multiple accounts on an application.  Risk — ensure that users are not exceeding the maximum risk threshold set for your enterprise.  Advanced — custom policies created using match lists, filters, scripts, rules, or populations.	
Description	A brief description of the policy as entered when it was defined.	
State	The status of the policy.  Active — the policy is currently being used.  Inactive — the policy is not being used.	

The Policies pages require the assignment of administrative capabilities within IdentityIQ. For detailed information on configuring policies, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Chapter 17: Configure Risk Scoring**

Use the risk scoring configuration pages to define the algorithms that IdentityIQ uses to determine risk scores for identities and applications in your organization. Risk scores are used throughout the product to highlight high-risk users and accounts and trigger notices when configured to do so.

IdentityIQ uses a combination of base access risk and compensated scoring to determine the overall Identity Risk Scores or Composite Risk Score used throughout the product.

Base access risk is a measure of inherent user access risk. Base risk scores are set on each role, entitlement, and policy defined. This type of score ranges from 0 (lowest risk) to 1000 (highest risk). The account weight assigned to any additional entitlements assigned to an identity also affects base risk scores. Account weights are factored in to the entitlement baseline access risk scores.

Configuring risk scoring requires the assignment of administrative capabilities within IdentityIQ. For detailed information on configuring activity targets, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Access Risk Scoring Definitions**

Use the risk scoring configuration pages to define the algorithms that IdentityIQ uses to determine risk scores for identities and applications in your organization. There are a number of scores, or types of scores, that contribute to the overall Identity Risk Score, or Composite Risk for each IdentityIQ user.

IdentityIQ applies a series of compensating factors to each base risk score to calculate compensated scores. These compensated scores are then weighted using a maximum contribution percentage and combined to form an overall Composite Risk Score for each user.

The compensating factors and weighted values enable IdentityIQ to accurately identify high risk users based on more than just the roles they are assigned within your enterprise.

For example, a user assigned only low risk roles may be considered high risk if they were never included in a certification process or the roles they do have are in violation of separation of duty policies.

Table 1—Access Risk Scoring Definitions

Score	Definition	
Base Risk Score	The score assigned to each role, entitlement, or policy violation.	
Total Base Risk Score	The total score of all base risk scores of the same component type on a per user basis.  For example, add the base risk scores for all roles assigned to a specific user together to determine the role total base risk score.	
Compensated Risk Score	e The value of the base risk score for a component multiplied by the compensating factor for that component type.	
Total Compensated Risk Score	The Total Base Risk Score for a specific component type multiplied by the Compensated Risk Score for that component type.	

## **Access Risk Scoring Definitions**

Table 1—Access Risk Scoring Definitions

Score	Definition
Composite Risk Score or Identity Risk Score	The overall risk score for a user after the composite weighting, or maximum contribution to total score factor, is applied to the total compensated risk scores for each component.  The time since the last certification was performed on the user can also figured into this score with the total compensated scores for role, entitlement, and policy violation.

# **Chapter 18: Business Process Editor**

A business process contains a sequence of steps or activities and each step can perform one or more actions. Moving from one step to another is called a transition and transitions can be conditional based on the results of prior actions. When a business process is running it can open work items to handle human interaction. The business process maintains a set of variables that can change as the steps execute. Variables can be copied into work items to convey information to an approver and copied from work items to assimilate responses from the approver.

Business processes are not normally launched directly like tasks or reports. Instead they are launched as a side effect of some IdentityIQ operation such as editing a role, updating an identity, or the discovery of a policy violation. You cannot schedule a business process through the task or report scheduler, though you can schedule a custom task that launches a business process.

Immediately after launching, the business process engine begins interpreting or executing the business process. The starting step is located and its action is performed, the transitions are evaluated and the next step is located. This process continues until a step is found with an approval action or the end of the process is reached.

When the business process advances to a step containing an approval, work items are created and the business process enters a suspended state. The business process remains suspended until one of the work item owners completes the work item. Completing a work item is normally done by editing it in the IdentityIQ user interface and clicking one of the default completion buttons. Each work item can also control how its information is presented, and can include forms to solicit additional information from the user beyond just an approval or rejection decision.

An approval action can define a sequence of user interactions that are managed automatically by the business process engine. The work related to notifications, reminders, escalation, and sequencing from one approver to another is all handled by the business process engine rather than being modeled as steps in the business process. This provides a concise way to define one of the most common parts of a business process.

When a work item is completed, the business process uses the information from the work item to influence the transitions between steps. The work item also contains a State value which can be Finished, Rejected, Returned, or Expired. This state is used by the business process engine to decide whether to continue advancing through the approval process or to stop and go on to the next step. It might be found that work items previously sent to users are no longer required and they are automatically deleted.

If the approval process continues, more work items might be generated and the business process will again enter a suspended state. Once the approval process terminates, the transitions in the step containing the approval are evaluated and a new step is chosen. The evaluation of steps and transitions continues until another approval is reached or until all of the steps are evaluated and the business process terminates.

One unique aspect of this business process system is that the process can be modified during execution. This is done to adapt to variability in the approval process, such as an unknowable number of approvers, or an unknowable number of phases in an approval sequence. Self-modification can also be used in custom actions to replicate a sequence of steps for an unknowable number of objects. Since a copy of the original business process definition is maintained, modifying it during execution does not effect the persistent definition used when launching it again. Similarly, the original business process definition can be modified at any time without disrupting business processes that are already executing.

Creating and editing business processes requires the assignment of administrative capabilities within IdentityIQ. For detailed information on managing business processes, refer to the IdentityIQ Administration Guide. The

Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Chapter 19: System Setup**

The System Setup page is used to configure control and default settings for the entire IdentityIQ product including features such as identity mapping, account mapping, role configuration, scopes, certification performance, the Lifecycle Manager settings, if you have purchased that product, and more.

The System Setup pages are only accessible to users with Administrative capabilities assigned within IdentityIQ. For detailed information on using these pages refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# Section III Using IdentityIQ

Use the following components to improve internal governance measures, optimize compliance efforts and more effectively manage risk.

- "IdentityIQ Home Page and Navigation" on page 91 a web-based console that enables you to review and act on compliance-related data and activities across the enterprise. The Home page displays after you log into the IdentityIQ or when you click the **Home** icon. The Home page functions as a dashboard with convenient links to specific areas IdentityIQ. These links are defined when IdentityIQ is deployed and are based on the needs of your enterprise.
- "Identity Management" on page 115 monitor and access individual identity cube risk information.
   Identity Cubes are multi-dimensional data models of identity information that offer a single, logical representation of each managed user. Each Cube contains information about user entitlements, associated business context and historical records of user access configurations and activity.
- "Tasks" on page 129 automate the process of discovering users, assigning those users to contextual roles, and correlating these with user activity from log files to form Identity Cubes.
- "Advanced Analytics" on page 131 create very specific queries on users, activity, and audit logging
  within your enterprise. These searches can be used to isolate specific areas of risk and create interesting
  populations of users from multiple organizations, departments and locations.
- "Manage Work Items" on page 161 use the Manage Work Items page to view all work items that are assigned to you or to a workgroup of which you are a member and to view all work items assigned by you.
- "Policy Violations" on page 165 manage policy violations outside of access certifications. This page
  enables you to identify policy violations within your organization as soon as they are detected and take
  action to rectify those violations immediately. Your system can be configured to notify policy owners or
  their delegates through email or work items each time a policy violation is detected by a regularly
  scheduled scan. Use this page to manage those violations instead of creating and running interim
  certifications manually.
- "Managing Application and Identity Risk Scores" on page 241 Use the Identity Risk Score and Application Risk Score pages to view individual risk scores and the risk scores associated with each application.
- "Reports" on page 169 locate stored reports, define parameters to run new reports, or submit ad hoc
  queries against the normalized data to find answers to precise certification, application, role, user,
  policy, or activity questions.

# **Chapter 20: IdentityIQ Home Page and Navigation**

Note: Based on your role and individual privileges, the availability of IdentityIQ components can be limited. Additionally, Lifecycle Manager must be installed to access the Lifecycle features. Contact your SailPoint representative for more information.

The IdentityIQ Home page is a web-based console that enables you to review and act on compliance-related data and activities across the enterprise. The Home page displays after you log into the IdentityIQ or when you click the **Home** icon. The Home page functions as a dashboard with convenient links to specific areas IdentityIQ. These links are defined when IdentityIQ is deployed and are based on the needs of your enterprise.

This section has the following topics:

- "QuickLinks" on page 91
  - "QuickLink Menu" on page 91
  - "QuickLink Cards" on page 93
- "Home Page Widgets" on page 94
- "Navigation Menu Bar" on page 95

# QuickLinks

QuickLinks are tasked-based links to frequently-used areas of IdentityIQ. Your administrator determines the behavior and availability of these links. QuickLinks are displayed as cards on the IdentityIQ Home page and as links in the QuickLink Menu, which is available throughout the product.

- "QuickLink Menu" on page 91 Lists all of the QuickLinks that are available to the user. The menu is displayed on every IdentityIQ page. Your administrator can configure these links.
- "QuickLink Cards" on page 93 Displays task-oriented based on available QuickLinks. Cards are available only on the Home page. Users can add or delete cards from their Home page.

## QuickLink Menu

Note: For a QuickLink menu item to be available, a QuickLink must be configured. Based on your role and individual privileges, the availability of IdentityIQ QuickLinks can be limited.

The QuickLink menu is available from any IdentityIQ page and provides access to frequently-used items. To view the QuickLink menu, click the QuickLink icon, the three-bar icon located on the Navigation menu. By default, IdentityIQ ships with the following QuickLink configuration in the QuickLink menu:

Table 1—QuickLink Menu Items

Туре	Link	Description
Dashboards	My Dashboard Compliance Dashboard Llfecycle Manager Dashboard	Links to dashboard from previous IdentityIQ releases. See "IdentityIQ Home Page and Navigation" on page 91 for more information

## QuickLinks

Table 1—QuickLink Menu Items

Туре	Link	Description
My Tasks	Access Reviews	Links to Certifications -> My Reviews page that lists your current access reviews. Click an access review in the list to display the Access Review Details page.
	Approvals	Links to Manage Work Items page where you can view and manage approvals that are assigned to you or to a work group of which you are a member. You can also view approvals assigned by you.
	Forms	Links to Manage Work Items page where you can view and provide needed information for form work items.
	Signoff Reports	Links to Manage Work Items page where you can view and manage sign off report work items.
	Policy Violations	Links to Policy Violations page where you can view and manage policy violations outside of certifications.
Manage Access	Manage User Access	Links to the Manage My Access page where you can request to add access based on roles or entitlements or remove access. If you can request access for others, the Manage User Access page displays.
	Manage Accounts	Links to the Manage Accounts page for yourself where you can double-click on a current account to make changes. If you can manage accounts for others, this option links to a page that lists identities. Double-click on an identity and select the account you want to manage.
	Change Password	Links to the Manage Passwords page for yourself where you can manage passwords for your current application accounts. If you can change passwords for others, this option links to a page that lists identities. Double-click on an identity to manage passwords for the identity's application accounts.
	Track My Requests	Links to Access Request page that lists your open access requests. to view details about a specific request double-click a listing.

Table 1—QuickLink Menu Items

Туре	Link	Description
Manage Identity	Create identity	Links to the Create New page where you can create a new identity to be stored in the Identity Warehouse.
	Edit identity	Links to the Edit Identity Attributes page for yourself where you can specify and request changes to your identity attributes. If you can edit identity attributes for others, this option links to a page that lists identities. Double-click on an identity to specify and request changes for the identity's attributes.
	View Identity	Links to the View identity page for yourself where you can view identity information. If you can view identity information for others, this option links to a page that lists identities. Double-click on an identity to view the identity's information. The View Identity page contains information about an identity's attributes, entitlements, and application accounts.

## **QuickLink Cards**

Note: For a QuickLink card to be available, a QuickLink must be configured by the Administrator. Additionally, Lifecycle Manager must be installed to use to use the QuickLink cards for the Access Request component.

QuickLink cards are based on the QuickLinks that are set up when IdentityIQ is deployed. You can re-arrange, move and add QuickLink cards on your Home page. See "How to Manage QuickLink Cards on Your Home Page" on page 93.

By default, IdentityIQ ships with the following cards set up on the Home page:

- Policy Violations
- Access Reviews
- Approvals
- Manage User Access
- Track My Requests

Note: To use the The QuickLink cards for the Access Request component Lifecycle Manager must be installed and a QuickLink must be configured.

See "QuickLink Menu" on page 91 for more information for information about default QuickLinks.

#### How to Manage QuickLink Cards on Your Home Page

To make changes to your Home page, click **Edit** and make any of the following changes:

- Re-arrange cards Click and hold **Drag** and then move the card to the new location.
- Remove a card Click Remove.
- Add a card Click Add Card and select one or items from the list of available cards and then click Save. to close the selection window.

Note: You can also set the type of cards to display first, QuickLink cards or Quick View cards.

When your changes are complete, click Save.

# **Home Page Widgets**

Note: Based on your role and individual privileges, the availability of IdentityIQ Widgets can be limited.

Homepage Widgets use bite-size visualizations and data grids to present information of interest to the logged-in user. You can re-arrange, move and add widgets on your Home page. See "How to Manage Widgets on Your Home Page" on page 95. Click any item in the Quick View card to go to the stand-alone page associated with the card. Click **All** to view the stand-along page with all the listings associated with the card.

By default, IdentityIQ ships with the following predefined Widgets:

Table 2—Widgets

Туре	Name	Description
Work Item	Latest Approvals	Displays the five most recent approvals that the logged-in user or one of their work groups.
	Latest Policy Violations	Displays the five most recent forms that the logged-in user or one of their work groups
	Latest Forms	Displays the five most recent forms that the logged-in user or one of their work groups.
Certification	Certification Campaigns	To view this widgets, user must have compliance officer, certification admin, or auditor capabilities.
		Displays as a chart that indicates the completion status as a percentage. The color of the chart and message displayed under the title change based on the proximity to the due date.  Today — Text indicates Due Today and chart is red. Week — Text indicates Due This Week and chart is orange.  Other - Text indicates Due X where X is the due date and chart is green.
	My Access Requests	Displays as a pie chart that indicates the completion status as with the number of items completed out of total items. The color of the chart and message displayed under the title change based on the proximity to the due date.  Today — Text indicates Due Today and chart is red. Week — Text indicates Due This Week and chart is orange.  Other - Text indicates Due X where X is the due date and chart is green.

Table 2—Widgets

Туре	Name	Description
Risk	Risk Scores: Applications and Identities	Displays risk scores for applications and identities. By default, the Applications panel displays the top five applications with the highest risk scores. To view the top five identities with the highest risk score, click the forward arrow. To switch between the panels, click the forward or back arrow.
Productivity	Direct Report Actions	Displays a list of the direct reports for the logged-in manager. Based on the manager's rights and capabilities, the manager can perform actions such as request access, change password, manager accounts, and view identity details. Click and identity name to view information about the identity.

## How to Manage Widgets on Your Home Page

To make changes to your Home page, click **Edit** and make any of the following changes:

- Re-arrange cards Click and hold **Drag** and then move the card to the new location.
- Remove a card Click Remove.
- Add a card Click Add Card and select one or items from the list of available cards and then click Save.
   to close the selection window.

Note: You can also set the type of cards to display first, QuickLink cards or Widgets.

When your changes are complete, click Save.

# **Navigation Menu Bar**

te: Based on your role and individual privileges, the availability of IdentityIQ navigation menu bar items can be limited. Additionally, some options require IdentityIQ administrative capabilities. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

#### **Navigation Menu Bar**

The Navigation bar can be accessed from any IdentityIQ page and provides a convenient way to access areas of IdentityIQ. By default, IdentityIQ ships with the following top-level headings in the Navigation bar:

- "Home" on page 96
- "My Work" on page 96
- "Identities" on page 96
- "Applications" on page 96
- "Intelligence" on page 97
- "Setup" on page 97
- "Bell Icon Work Item Menu" on page 98
- "Gear Icon Administration Menu" on page 100
- "User Name User Menu" on page 101

#### Home

Your Home page functions as a dashboard with convenient QuickLink cards that link directly to frequently-used areas IdentityIQ Click **Home** in the Navigation menu bar from any IdentityIQ page to refresh or return to the Home page.

You can re-arrange, add or delete QuickLink cards based on available QuickLinks. See "How to Manage QuickLink Cards on Your Home Page" on page 93.

## My Work

This menu item links to the Manage Work Items page where your can view and manage open items that require your input, such as Access Reviews, Access Requests, Policy Violations and Work Items.

### **Identities**

This menu item links to the The Identities page that contains links to pages related to user identities, such as:

Table 3—Identities: Menu Bar Link Descriptions

Link	Description
Identity Warehouse	Links to Identity Warehouse page where you can create, view and edit information for individual identities in your enterprise.
Identity Correlation	Links to Identity Correlation page where you can correlate one or more accounts with an identity.
Identity Risk Model	Links to Risk Scoring Configuration page where you can Configure risk scoring identities.

For more information, see the IdentityIQ Administration Guide.

# **Applications**

The Applications menu bar item contains links to pages related to applications and entitlements, such as:

Table 4—Applications: Menu Bar Link Descriptions

Link	Description
Application Definition	Links to Application Definition page where you can specify the connection properties, relevant attributes, targets and aggregation rules for each application in your enterprise to work with IdentityIQ.
Entitlement Catalog	Links to Entitlement Catalog page where you can view and manage managed attributes including entitlements, account groups/application objects and permissions.
Application Risk Model	Links to Application Risk Scoring Configuration page where you can Configure risk scoring for applications in your organization.
Activity Target Categories	Links to Activity Target Categories page where you can view, add or edit the defined categories to use with the Activity Search page.

For more information, see the IdentityIQ Administration Guide.

## **Intelligence**

The Intelligence menu bar item contains links to pages related to analytics, such as:

Table 5—Intelligence: Menu Bar Link Descriptions

Link	Description
Advanced Analytics	Links to Advanced Analytics page where you can create specific queries based on identities, certifications, activity and audit logs.
Reports	Links to Reports page where you can use standard or custom reports to collect information you need to manage the compliance process.
Identity Risk Scores	Links to Identity Risk Score page where you can view individual risk scores for users. The page displays one tab for each risk level defined in IdentityIQ.
Application Risk Scores	Links to Application Risk Scores page where you can view risk scores associated with each application. The page displays a table summarizing all of the applications score cards.

## Setup

The Setup menu bar item contains links to pages related to configuration items, such as:

Table 6—Setup: Menu Bar Link Descriptions

Link	Description
Certifications	Links to Certifications page where you can view and create the scheduled certifications that are required to maintain compliance in your enterprise.
Roles	Links to Role Management page where you can create and maintain the roles that define your enterprise.

Table 6—Setup: Menu Bar Link Descriptions

Link	Description
Policies	Links to Policies page where you can define policies to monitor identities that are in violation of the policies.
Tasks	Links to Task page where you can create tasks that automate the processes that build, update, and maintain the information contained within IdentityIQ.
Groups	Links to Group Configuration page where you can work with groups and populations that track and monitor activity by membership and risk information.
Business Processes	Links to Business Process Editor page where you can create a sequence of steps or activities and each step can perform one or more actions.
Lifecycle Events	Links to Lifecycle Events page where you can create new events or configure existing events in your enterprise to trigger business processes.
Batch Requests	Links to Batch Requests page where you can work with batch requests that enable you to generate specific types of access requests for more than one user at a time.

For more information, see the IdentityIQ Administration Guide.

#### Bell Icon - Work Item Menu

Note: The count for work item types refreshes on a regular interval. By default, the refresh cycle is five minutes. Because your administrator can customize this setting, your refresh cycle can be different.

The Bell icon provides notifications and quick access to work items for a logged-in user and can include the following types of work items:

- Approvals
- Forms
- Violations
- Other Work Items

When you log in, a red badge displays on the Bell icon and indicates the total number of any work items you have. After you click the icon, the badge no longer displays and the Work Item menu displays.

## **View Work Item Page**

Use the View Work Item page to complete all work items other than full access reviews. When you click an access review Access Review Details page opens. For all other work items, you are taken to the View Work Item Page.

If a work item is created for a user that is no longer active in IdentityIQ, it is forwarded to that user's manager or supervisor. If no manager is listed, the work item is assigned to the IdentityIQ administrator. Use escalation rules to determine the proper escalation path for orphaned work items. Escalation rules are created and set during the configuration and implementation of the product. Orphaned work items are discovered and identified during the Perform Maintenance task.

The View Work Item page contains the following sections:

- Summary administrative information about the work item. See "Summary" on page 99.
- Comments any comments associated with the work item beyond the summary information. View or add comments in this section. See "Comments" on page 99.
- Details detailed information about the action required to close this work item. See "Details" on page 100.
- Action Buttons the buttons that commit any action taken on the work item. See "Action Buttons" on page 100.

After a work item is completed or rejected you are returned to the previous page and the work item is removed from your work item list. Completion and rejection comments are saved in reports.

The Work Item page can contain any of the following work item types:

- **Delegation** work items that were delegated to you from another user's certification requests or policy violations.
- **Revocation** requests to remove specific user access to applications on which you have the authority to grant or remove privileges.
- **Reassigned** or **Forwarded** work items that were forwarded or reassigned to you by another user. Reassigned work items are labeled reassigned, forwarded work items contain the forwarding user's name in the description.
- Impact Analysis impact analysis was performed on a change to a role or profile. Review the report and apply or discard the pending changes.
- **Approval** changes to a role or profile are pending your approval. View the details and approve or reject the changes.
- **Sign off** there are report or task results that are pending your sign off. View the results of the report or task and sign off, reject or Forward the sign off request.

#### Summary

The summary section contains the following:

Field Name	Description
Requestor	The name of the IdentityIQ user that assigned this work item to you.
Description	A brief description of the work item.
Date	The date the work item was assigned.
Expiration	The date by which the work item must be completed, if applicable.
Severity	Severity of the work item.
History	The history of this work item, including previous owner history.

### Comments

The Comments section contains comments added to the work item, either by the requestor, or by you, the owner. When comments are added to a work item, an email notification is sent to both the requestor and the owner of the work item and can be used to communicate back and forth. The Comments section can also be used to retain a work history for the work item.

Click the **Add Comment** button to add additional comments to this work item. These comments can be viewed by the creator of the work item.

#### **Navigation Menu Bar**

#### **Details**

The Details section contains detailed information about the work item, for example, the identity, role, or entitlement requiring certification or revocation. The information displayed is dependent on the type of work item being viewed.

#### **Action Buttons**

Use the following buttons to take action on the work item displayed on the View Work Item page. These buttons vary according to the work item type:

Note: For some work items you can take bulk action on multiple items at one time. Use the Select Bulk Action drop-down list to make bulk decisions.

- Complete Click Complete to display the Completion Comments dialog. If comments are required, enter them on this dialog and click Complete to mark the work item as completed.
- Apply Click Apply to apply the changes covered by this work item.
- **Approve** Click **Approve** to display the Approval Comments dialog. If comments are required, enter them on this dialog and click **Approve** to complete the work item.
- Reject Click Reject to display the Rejection Comments dialog. Enter comments as required and click
  Reject to return this work item to the requestor. Changes made to the work item while it was delegated
  are removed when a work item is rejected.
- Discard Click Discard to close this work item and discard any changes to which it applies.
- **Forward** Click **Forward** to display the **Forward Work Item** dialog. Enter comments as required and click Forward to forward this work item to another IdentityIQ user. Owner history is maintained in the work item history.
- Cancel Click Cancel to cancel any work done on this work item and return to the previous page.
- **Sign off** Click **Signoff** to display the Signoff Approval Comments dialog. Enter comments as required and click **Signoff** to complete the work item. The work item is removed from your inbox and the status of the report or task results is updated.

### Gear Icon - Administration Menu

Note: You must have IdentityIQ administrative capabilities to use this option. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

The Administration menu bar item contains links to pages specific to system-wide configurations, such as:

- Global Settings Configure control and default settings for the entire IdentityIQ product
- Lifecycle Manager Adds tools, work items and reports related to Lifecycle Manager core functionality.
- Compliance Manager Automates access certifications, policy management, and audit reporting.

For more information, see the IdentityIQ Administration Guide.

### **User Name - User Menu**

The name of the user is displayed in the navigation menu bar and contains links to pages specific to a logged-in user, such as:

- Preferences Click to view or make changes to your user preferences. See "User Preferences" on page 101
- Help Click to access IdentityIQ online help.
- Logout Click to log out of IdentityIQ.

### **User Preferences**

Your your User Preferences includes settings that personalize how you use IdentityIQ. You can:

- Specify your name, the email address to use for notifications.
- Set up a user to whom all work items assigned to you are to be forwarded.
- Set the default view of identity-type certification requests.
- Enable help windows.
- Change the password you use to log in to IdentityIQ. To display password options, click the **Change Password** link.

The Edit Preferences page contains the following information:

**Table 7—Edit Preferences Field Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Email Address	Enter an email address to use for notifications.
First and Last Name	Enter the first and last name to use for notifications.
Initial Access Review View	Select the view displayed when access review reports are initially accessed.  List — open the grid view, either the worksheet or list view.  Detailed — open the Access Review Decisions tab associated with the first item in the access review.  Individual user preferences can override configuration settings.
Default Access Review Grid View	Select the grid view to display for all identity-type certification report list pages.  Worksheet — the individual line items that are assigned to the identities in identity-type certifications.  Identity — the top-level items that make up a certification; identities, account groups, or roles.  Individual user preferences can override configuration settings.
Default Entitlement Display Mode	Select your preference for the way in which entitlement names are displayed throughout IdentityIQ.  Entitlement Name: the base name of the entitlement.  Entitlement Description: the more verbose or intuitive description of the entitlement.
Show Helpful Pop Up Windows	In certifications, there are popup windows that provide helpful information. These are enabled by default, but can be hidden. To re-enable all of these helpful pop up windows, click <b>Enable Help Windows</b> .

### **Navigation Menu Bar**

**Table 7—Edit Preferences Field Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Change Password	Enter a new password for IdentityIQ and re-enter the password to confirm. This password must adhere to any password policy in place at your enterprise.
Edit Authentication Questions	Displayed when "Enable Forgot Password" is enabled in the Login Configuration section of Global Settings. Use the drop-down lists to select authentication questions and fill in the fields with the corresponding answers.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password to confirm.

# **Chapter 21: IdentityIQ Dashboards**

Note: Lifecycle Manager must be installed in order to access the Lifecycle Dashboard. Contact your SailPoint representative for more information.

IdentityIQ Dashboards are views from previous releases of IdentityIQ that are located in the QuickLInk navigation menu. Dashboard views display items and tasks that are relevant to your job and can be edited using drag-and-drop formatting.

To view your available dashboards, open the QuickLink navigation menu and select a Dashboard view. Based on how your system is configured, the following view options can be available:

- "My Dashboard Components" on page 103.
- "Compliance Dashboard Components" on page 108.
- "Lifecycle Manager Overview" on page 247.

You can customize the layout of the components to optimize the space on the page and prioritize the information as it appears on your screen. Panel order is important if you select one of the formats with columns of different width because some panels lend themselves to narrow columns and others do not. To select the components that display on your Dashboard, see "How to Edit the Dashboard" on page 113.

The first time you log into IdentityIQ and view your Dashboard the inbox and outbox are displayed. For information on setting up your Dashboard to meet your needs, see "How to Edit the Dashboard" on page 113.

You can define your IdentityIQ Dashboard from the available components based on the dashboard view you select to view.

Note: If your role lacks the necessary privileges, some or all of the components are not be available.

# **My Dashboard Components**

Note: The Access Request component is only included if the Lifecycle Manager is installed.

You can customize My Dashboard using the following components:

- "Inbox" on page 103 all work items that are assigned to you.
- "Outbox" on page 105 all work items that you created and assigned to others.
- "Access Requests" on page 106 list of access requests and associated information.
- "Access Review Owner Status" on page 106 graphic view of the certification completion status of a
  user and all of the users that report directly to them.
- "My Access Reviews" on page 107 graphic representation of the state of your currently active certification requests.
- "Online Tutorials" on page 107 mini-tutorials that include steps involved in common IdentityIQ operations.
- "Policy Violation Status" on page 107 a list of your direct reports who have a violation.

### Inbox

Use your Inbox to view all work items that are assigned to you or to a work group to which you are a member. A work item is anything that requires a user to take an action before it is completed. Work items can be entire

### **My Dashboard Components**

processes, such as certifications, or any piece of a process, such as the approval of one entitlement for one user on one application.

Use the drop-down list to specify if your Inbox displays all work items assigned to you and any groups to which you belong, only your own, personal work items or only the work items assigned to a selected work group.

If a work item is created for a user that is no longer active in IdentityIQ, it is forwarded to that user's manager or supervisor. If no manager is listed, the work item is assigned to the IdentityIQ administrator. Use escalation rules to determine the proper escalation path for orphaned work items. Escalation rules are created and set during the configuration and implementation of the product. Orphaned work items are discovered and identified during the Perform Maintenance task.

The inbox contains the following information:

**Table 1—Inbox Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
ID	Identification number assigned to the work item.
Name	The name of the work item.
Туре	The type of work item.
Requestor	The name of the user that assigned this work item to you.
Workgroup	Displays the workgroup to which this work item is assigned if applicable.
Assignee	The name of the identity to whom you assigned the work item.
Created	The date the work item was assigned.
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the work item was designated. Use the drop-down list and edit the priority level. This edit is visible in the Work Items Manager and Inbox of the identity to whom the work item is assigned, as well the Outbox of the person that assigned the work item.
Access Request ID	Identification number designated for the Lifecycle Manager access request.

Click a work item in the table to open the View Work Item or Access Review Details page.

Your Inbox can contain the following type of work item:

- Certification certifications that are assigned to you. See "Access Review Pages" on page 11.
- Delegation work items that were delegated to you from another user's certification requests or policy violations. See "How to Complete Delegated Access Reviews" on page 39.
- Revocation requests to remove specific user access to applications on which you have the authority to grant or remove privileges. See "How to Complete Revocation Work Items" on page 40.
- Reassigned or Forwarded work items that were forwarded or reassigned to you by another user. Reassigned work items are labeled reassigned, forwarded work items contain the forwarding user's name in the description. See "How to Complete Reassigned or Forwarded Access Reviews" on page 41.
- Impact Analysis impact analysis was performed on a change to a role or profile. Review the report and apply or discard the pending changes.
- **Approval** new user registration and changes to a role or profile are pending your approval. View the details and approve or reject the changes. Or, a candidate role requires your approval before it can become active in the modeler.

### **Outbox**

Use your Outbox to view all work items that you created and assigned to others. Click a work item in your outbox to view details about the work item.

Your Outbox contains the following information:

**Table 2—Outbox Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
ID	Identification number assigned to the work item.
Name	The name of the work item.
Туре	The type of work item:  Approval — work items that require your review and approval. For example, the creation or modification of a role or a change to an identities access, might require approval.  Access Review — access review requests you have scheduled for other approvers. These work item types are linked directly to the Access Review Details Page. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.  Delegation — work items that you have delegated to another approver from your certification requests.  Revocation — requests to remove specific user access to applications on which you do not have the authority to grant or remove privileges.  Reassigned — work items that you reassigned to another user.
Owner	The login name of the user or workgroup to whom you assigned the work item.
Created	The date the work item was assigned.
Expiration	The date by which the work item must be completed, if applicable.
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the work item was designated. Use the drop-down list and edit the priority level. This edit is visible in the Work Items Manager and Inbox of the identity to whom the work item is assigned, as well the Outbox of the person that assigned the work item.

**Table 2—Outbox Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Access Request ID	Identification number designated for the Lifecycle Manager access request.

### **Access Requests**

Use the **Access Requests** panel on the Dashboard view to track the progress of every access request you have made. Click Manage Access Requests to go to the Access Request page and work with every request made in your enterprise. Click the **X** icon to cancel a request.

**Table 3—Access Request Status Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Access Request ID	Click this item to expand the panel for further details about the request and approval.
Priority	The priority assigned to this request.
Туре	Request Type, Request Access, Manage Accounts, Create Identity.
Requester	The name of the user who assigned this request to you.
Requestee	The identity to whom the changes are applied when the request is completed.
Request Date	The date the request was made.
Current Step	The stage of the completion process for the specific request.
Completion Date	The date when the work item was completed.
Execution Status	Status of the request. Status levels include: Pending — Request was received but no action has taken place. Approved — Request was approved. Further action may be needed to complete the request. Rejected — Request was denied. Completed — All actions required for this access request have been fulfilled. Canceled — Request was canceled. Completed Pending Verification — The manual action for this request was completed, however the verification procedure is pending.

### **Access Review Owner Status**

A graphic view of the access review completion status of a user and all of the users that report directly to them. This includes all access review types. The percentage displayed represents the total number of certifiable items that must be acted on in all of the access reviews open against the associated user. For example, if a user has 10 access reviews with 1 entitlement each and 5 of those access reviews are complete, the Percentage Complete column shows 50%.

Enter the first few letters of a user or work group name in the **Certifier** field, select the correct name from the selection box, and click **Show Certifications** to update the list.

Click the plus icon (+) to display the access review status of all users that report to the user currently displayed.

Click one of the access reviews listed to open a read only version of the Access Review Details page for that access review. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Click the mail icon next to a name to send a certification reminder notice to that user or work group.

### **My Access Reviews**

The state of your currently active access review requests.

Click the Identity bar to expand a full list of access reviews assigned to you. Clicking on any of the access reviews listed displays the Access Review Details page. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Click the arrow next to an access review to display the Forward Access Review dialog and forward the access review to a different certifier.

### **Online Tutorials**

Online mini-tutorials guide you through the steps involved in some of the most common operations in IdentityIQ.

### **Policy Violation Status**

A searchable table of the identities who directly report to you and have a violation. Click an identity to launch the "Policy Violations" on page 165 page.

The person who owns the violation can also view it.

The table is presented in a paged format with navigation tools. Use the drop-down list to select the number of line items to display per page. Move forward or backward one page at a time or skip to the beginning or end of the table using the arrow buttons. You can also type in the desired page in the page number field. Use the refresh button to update the table.

The Policy Violation Status panel contains the following information:

**Table 4—Policy Violation Status Panel Field Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Identity	Name of the person in violation.
Policy	Name of the policy being violated.
Rule	The specific rule that is being broken to cause the violation of the policy.
Last Detected	The most recent date and time the policy violation was detected.

# **Compliance Dashboard Components**

- "Access Review Completion Chart" on page 108 graphical view of the number of certifications that were completed for a given month.
- "Access Review Completion Status" on page 109 list view of certification to which you have access and the completion status of each.
- "Certification Decision Chart" on page 109 graphical view of the certification decisions (Delegations, Mitigations, and Revocations) that were made in certifications that were completed for a given month.
- "Access Review Owner Status By Group" on page 110 graphic view of the completion status of
  certifications owned by members specific groups or populations. The percentage displayed represents
  the total number of certifiable items that must be acted on in all of the certifications open against the
  associated user.
- "Application Access Review Status" on page 110 graphic view of the Application Certification completion status for every application in your organization.
- "Application Risk Score Chart" on page 110 graphic view of the risk score for every application to which you have access.
- "Application Status" on page 111 list view of every application in your enterprise to which you have access.
- "Certifications" on page 111 list view of certifications that includes the name of the certification, the owner, completion status and the date the certification was created.
- "Group Access Review Status" on page 112 graphic view of the certification completion status for every group in your organization.
- "Policy Violations Chart" on page 112 historical look at policy violations over time.
- "Risk Score Chart" on page 112 historical look at identity risk scores over time.
- "Signoff Status" on page 113 list view of the sign off status for tasks and reports on which sign off is required.

# **Access Review Completion Chart**

A graphical view of the number of access reviews that were completed for a given month. Access Review statistics for a given month include only those access reviews that were due in that month. For instance an access review request that is set to expire in August, but that is completed in July, is added to the number of completed access reviews for August. Similarly, if you are viewing statistics for more than one month, an access review that is set to expire in July, but that is not completed until August, is added to the completed access reviews for July.

Note: For the current month, only those access reviews that were scheduled to expire on or before the current date are included in the access review count.

That statistics for each month are broken into two categories on the charts:

- On Time Certifications the number of certifications that were scheduled to expire in the specified month and were completed on time.
- Total Certifications Due all certifications that were scheduled to expire in the specified month regardless of their current status.

Use the configuration options to modify the display. To display the configuration options, click **configure**. Click **configure** again to hide the selection boxes. Click **Refresh** to view the reconfigured information.

Click **Expand Chart** to view a full page version of this chart. The full page view displays the current chart options and enables you to change them as needed. Click **Back to Dashboard** to return to the dashboard view.

To obtain the latest certification completion data you must run a refresh groups task for the groups included in the chart.

### **Access Review Completion Status**

A list view of the access reviews to which you have access and the completion status of each. The table contains the name, access review type, current phase, percentage complete, and due date for each access review.

Click an access review to display the Access Review Details page. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Use the search features to limit the number of access reviews displayed.

Table 5—Dashboard - Access Review Completion Status Search Options

Field	Description
Name	Filter the access reviews by name. Enter a text string to filter by only access reviews with that string in their name.
Advanced Search:	
Completed	Filter by completion state.
Phase	Filter by access review phase, Active, Challenge, Revocation, End.
Signed	Filter by signed status. Continuous access reviews are never signed.
Туре	Filter by access review type, Manager, Application Owner, Identity, Advanced, Role Membership, Role Composition, Account Group Permissions, Account Group Membership.

### **Certification Decision Chart**

A graphical view of the certification decisions (Delegations, Mitigations, and Revocations) that were made in certifications that were completed for a given month. Certifications appear in the chart for the month in which they were completed.

Note: For the current month, only those certifications that were completed on or before the current date are included.

That statistics for each month are broken into four categories on the charts:

- Delegations identities, roles, or entitlements that were delegated to other approvers for certification.
   The delegated information does not have to be acted upon to be included in this count. The delegation of an identity counts as one delegation in these statistics, no matter how many entitlements that identity was assigned.
- Mitigations policy violations discovered, but approved for a certification.
- Revocations roles or entitlement for which automatic revocation was performed or for which a revocation request was submitted.
- Total the total number of certification decision made. This number includes the delegations, mitigations, revocations and approvals.

Use the configuration options to modify the display. To display the configuration options, click **configure**. Click **configure** again to hide the selection boxes. Click **Refresh** to view the reconfigured information.

#### **Compliance Dashboard Components**

Click **Expand Chart** to view a full page version of this chart. The full page view displays the current chart options and enables you to change them as needed. Click **Back to Dashboard** to return to the dashboard view.

To obtain the latest certification decision data you must run a refresh identities and then refresh groups task for the identities included in the chart.

### **Access Review Owner Status By Group**

A graphic view of the completion status of certifications owned by members specific groups or populations. The percentage displayed represents the total number of certifiable items that must be acted on in all of the certifications open against the associated user. This dashboard component enables you to progressively filter down a list of certification owners based on their group or population membership. For example, if your organization has departments A through Z and locations 1 through 10, you can use the filters to display only the certifications owned by members of department A, C, F, and Q and location 2, 4, and 6.

Select a group from the Group drop-down list to filter by group or select Population to filter by populations saved in your environment. Use the Value drop-down list to select specific groups and populations.

Click the plus (+) icon to add additional filters. Continue adding filter as needed to return the information you are interested in viewing.

Click **Show Access Reviews** to update the list. Click **Reset** to clear your list of filters.

Click a user name in the list to view the Details panel or click the notification icon to send an email notification to the access review owner. In the Details panel, click an access review name to go to the Access Review Details page or use the arrow icon to forward the access review to a different identity.

Click the identity name a second time to close the detailed information view.

## **Application Access Review Status**

A list view of the Application Access Review completion status for every application to which you have access. The percentage displayed is calculated by figuring the number of entitlements that require access reviews into the number that was certified and rounding to the nearest whole number. For example, if there is an access review request that contains 30 entitlements that must be acted upon before it is complete and only 24 of those entitlements were acted upon, then the access review is 80% complete.

Click an application in the list to display detailed information on all access review requests that apply to the application.

Click an access review request in the details list to display the Access Review Details page. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Click the mail icon next to a name to send an access review reminder notice to that user or work group.

# **Application Risk Score Chart**

A graphic view of the risk score for every application to which you have access. The chart displays as many risk levels as are configured for you enterprise.

Click the chart to display the Application Risk Scores page. See "Configure Risk Scoring" on page 83.

The algorithms used by the Refresh Application Scoring task to update this page are defined on the Application Risk page. See "Configure Risk Scoring" on page 83.

All scores are calculated by first determining the percentage of accounts that have the qualities tested by the component score. For example, if 10 out of 100 accounts are flagged as service accounts, then the raw percentage is ten percent (.10). This number is then multiplied by a sensitivity value which can be used to increase or decrease the impact of the original percentage. The default sensitivity value is 5 making the adjusted percentage fifty percent (.50). This final percentage is then applied to the score range of 1000 resulting in a component score of 500.

After the component score is calculated, a weight or compensating factor is applied to each component score to determine the amount each item contributes to the overall risk score for the application. For example, a few violator accounts can increase risk more than many inactive accounts.

Service, Inactive, and Privileged component scores look for links that have a configured attribute. For example, the component service with a configured value true.

The Dormant Account score looks for a configured attribute that is expected to have a date value, for example lastLogin. This algorithm has an argument, daysTillDormant, that defaults to thirty (30). If the last login date is more than thirty (30) days prior to the current date, the account is considered dormant and is factored into the risk score.

The Risky Account score looks for links whose owning identity has a composite risk score greater than a configured threshold. The default threshold is five hundred (500).

The Violator Account score looks for links whose owning identity has a number of policy violations greater than a configured threshold. The default threshold is ten (10).

### **Certifications**

A list view of certifications that includes the name of the certification, the owner, completion status and the date the certification was created.

Click a certification to display additional information about the certification including links to the certification schedule and the access review. See "Access Review Page Overview" on page 12.

Use the search features to limit the number of access reviews displayed.

# **Application Status**

A list view of every application in your enterprise to which you have access. Click a listed application to view the detailed status information. The status information contains the following information:

- Statistics Updated (visible in the primary application table) date the application risk score was calculated
- Total Links number of links to other applications / accounts this application uses
- Total Entitlements number of entitlements in this application
- Service Account number of accounts classified as service accounts
- Inactive Account number of accounts no longer active
- Privileged Account number of accounts that are classified as privileged
- Dormant Account number of accounts classifies as dormant
- Risky Account number of accounts identified as at risk
- Violator Account number of accounts in violation

Use the search options to limit the number of applications displayed in the list.

### **Group Access Review Status**

A graphic view of the access review completion status for every group in your organization. The percentage displayed represents the total number of certifiable items that must be acted on in all of the access reviews open against the associated user.

Select a group from the Group drop-down list and click Show Access Reviews to update the list.

Click a group in the list to view the access review details. From the access review details, you can forward the access review request to a different certifier or send an access review notification to the current owner.

Click the detailed view of the access review to open the Access Review Details page.

Click the group name a second time to close the detailed information view.

### **Policy Violations Chart**

A historical look at the number/count of policy violations for the specified group over time. A snapshot of the identity information in your is performed periodically based on a time interval set when IdentityIQ is configured. Each snapshot is represented by a date on the Policy Violations chart.

Use the configuration options to modify the display. To display the configuration options, click **configure**. Click **configure** again to hide the selection boxes. Click **Refresh** to view the reconfigured information.

Click **Expand Chart** to view a full page version of this chart. The full page view displays the current chart options and enables you to change them as needed. Click **Back to Dashboard** to return to the dashboard view.

The Policy Violations dashboard panel configuration options are:

**Table 6—Dashboard Policy Violation Options** 

Option	Description
Туре	The type of chart to display in the panel, Area, Bar, Line, Stackedbar, or Stackedarea. Each chart type displays the same information, just in a different format.
Date Range	The date range from which the snapshot information should be pulled, Current, 3 Months, 6 Months, or 1 Year.
	Note: Current displays information from the most current snapshot of your enterprise.
Group	The group from which to draw snapshot information. Groups are defined by values assigned to the following identity attributes; Department, Location, Manager and Organization. The Global group contains all users in IdentityIQ.
Value	The list of values assigned to the attributes that define groups.  For example, the Location attribute can be assigned a value for every city in which your enterprise has an office.

### Risk Score Chart

A historical look at the number/count of risk scores for the specified group, broken into score bands, over time. A snapshot of your organization's identity risk information is taken periodically based on a time interval set when IdentityIQ is configured. Each snapshot is represented by a date on the Risk Score chart.

Use the configuration options to modify the display. To display the configuration options, click **configure**. Click **configure** again to hide the selection boxes. Click **Refresh** to view the reconfigured information.

Click **Expand Chart** to view a full page version of this chart. The full page view displays the current chart options and enables you to change them as needed. Click **Back to Dashboard** to return to the dashboard view.

The Risk Score dashboard panel configuration options are:

Table 7—Dashboard Risk Score Options

Option	Description
Туре	The type of chart to display in the panel, Area, Bar, Line, Stackedbar, or Stackedarea. Each chart type displays the same information, just in a different format.
Date Range	The date range from which the snapshot information should be pulled, Current, 3 Months, 6 Months, or 1 Year.
	Note: Current displays information from the most current snapshot of your enterprise.
Group	The group from which to draw snapshot information. Groups are defined by values assigned to the following identity attributes; Department, Location, Manager and Organization. The Global group contains all users in IdentityIQ.
Value	The list of values assigned to the attributes that define groups.  For example, the Location attribute can be assigned a value for every city in which your enterprise has an office.

# **Signoff Status**

A list view of the sign off status for tasks and reports on which sign off is required. Click a sign off item to display the work item with which it is associated.

Use the search options to limit the number of items displayed in the list.

# How to Edit the Dashboard

You can choose the layout of your Dashboard and what information is displayed. You can change the layout as often as you need. The information displayed refreshes automatically and you do not need to restart the application.

Using the Edit Dashboard feature, you can optimize the space on the page and prioritize the way information is displayed. If you select one of the formats with columns of different width, panel order can be important because not all panels work with narrow columns.

Use the following procedure to edit or customize your Dashboard:

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Open the QuickLink menu and select an entry from the Dashboard listings.
- 2. Click **Edit Dashboard** to display the Add Dashboard Content page.
- 3. In the Page Layout area, click a page layout. The selected page layout is highlighted.

### **How to Edit the Dashboard**

Note: The Available Content list is populated based on the authorization level associated with your IdentityIQ user ID.

- 4. Add content to your Dashboard.
  - Select and drag dashboard components from the Available Content list to the Your Content list. You can arrange the layout of your Dashboard after you save your changes. See Step 6 below.
  - Hold your cursor over the question mark icon on each component for a brief description.
- 5. Click **Save** to save your changes and return to the Dashboard view.
- 6. *OPTIONAL*: Select and drag the components of your Dashboard up or down, left or right, to customize the layout.

# **Chapter 22: Identity Management**

Use the Identity Warehouse page to create, view and edit individual identity cube risk information. Identity Cubes are multi-dimensional data models of identity information that offer a single, logical representation of each managed user. Each Cube contains information about user entitlements, associated business context and historical records of user access configurations and activity.

IdentityIQ provides the following Identity Cube components:

- "Identity Warehouse Page" on page 1 basic user information for every user in your organization.
- "Configure Risk Scoring" on page 83 displays one tab for each risk level defined in IdentityIQ. Click on a tab to display a list of all of the users that fall into that risk level.
- "Identity Details Page" on page 116 displays detailed information for one individual identity.
- "Identity Search" on page 131— generate searches on specific attributes of the users in your enterprise.
- "Manual Correlation of Identity Cubes" on page 123 manually correlate the identity cubes created when identity aggregation was performed on your identity authoritative sources with any user accounts discovered while performing aggregations on other applications.

Access to components is controlled by IdentityIQ Capabilities and Scope. Contact your system administrator if you need access to additional components.

# **Identity Warehouse Page**

The Identities table contains basic user information for every user discovered during the latest aggregation process.

Note: Many columns in the table can be sorted. Click the column title to sort the table by the entries in that column in ascending order. Click again to sort the table in descending order. You can also click the associated drop-down menu to sort or to add or remove columns in the table.

The Identity Warehouse page contains the following items:

**Table 1—Identities Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Search	Enter a letter, or combination of letters, and click <b>Filter</b> to display users that have that letter combination in their name.
User Name	The user's account ID or login name.
First Name	Full first name of the user.
Last Name	Full last name of the user.
Manager	Name of the manager for the user.
Assigned Role Summary	A complete list of all roles assigned to the user.
Detected Role Summary	A complete list of all detected roles for the user.
Risk Score	The composite risk score for the user. Risk score is determined by numerous factors defined during configuration.

Table 1—Identities Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Last Refresh	The date of the last identity refresh.
Location	The physical location of the user. For example, Chicago or Singapore.
Region	The corporate region assigned to the user. For example, U.S. or Asia-Pacific.

Click a user entry to display the View Identity page. Identity Details Page on page 116.

# **Identity Details Page**

Use the View Identity page to view detailed information about each component of the Identity Cube for a selected user.

The Identity Details page contains the following option:

- "View Identity Attributes Tab" on page 145
- "View Identity Entitlement Tab" on page 146
- "View Identity Application Accounts Tab" on page 147
- "View Identity Policy Tab" on page 147
- "View Identity History Tab" on page 118
- "View Identity Risk Tab" on page 119
- "View Identity Activity Tab" on page 150
- "View Identity User Rights Tab" on page 121
- "View Identity Events Tab" on page 138

# **View Identity Attributes Tab**

The Attributes tab provides the basic user identity information such as first name, last name, and email, as well as enabling you to update the user password and the forwarding user, including the following fields:

Table 2—Identity Attributes tab Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Edit	Click to modify attribute values as needed, if available.
Manager	The manager to whom the user reports directly. Click the manager name to display the View Identity page for that user.
Change Password	Set or update a password for the user. Select the check-box below the password confirmation field to require the user to change their password the next time they log in to IdentityIQ.
Change Forwarding User	Change the user to whom work items assigned to this identity should be forwarded.  Optionally use the Start Forwarding and End Forwarding options to set a specific time period in which forwarding should occur.

### **View Identity Entitlement Tab**

The Identity Entitlement tab lists all of the roles and entitlements for the selected user.

The View Identity Entitlement tab contains the following information:

Table 3—Identity Entitlements tab Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Roles	A list of roles that were detected or assigned to the user manually or through role assignment rules.  Assigned roles are typically business-type roles that model how users are grouped by business function, including functional hierarchies, project teams, or geographic location.  Detected roles are roles that are detected by IdentityIQ during the aggregation and correlation processes based on the entitlements assigned to an identity. If an activation or deactivation date is defined for the role it is displayed in a message box below the role name.  Name — name of the role. Click the name to view detailed information about the role.  Description — brief description of the role.  Assigned By — the user that assigned this role to the identity being viewed. Allowed By — the assigned roles that permit a user to have this role, either directly or indirectly. A direct permission is one in which the assigned role is a member of the permitted role. An indirect permission is one in which the assigned role is on the permitted list for the assigned role.  Acquired — how the role was acquired.  Application — the application associated with the role.  Account Name — the application account the role is mapped to.
Entitlements	A list of the applications that have entitlements to which the identity has access.  Click an application name to view the entitlement details, if available.  When an information icon is displayed, you can hover over it to view more details.  Select Show only additional entitlements to limit the list to entitlements that are not included in a role assigned to the user

# **View Identity Application Accounts Tab**

The Applications Accounts tab lists account information for all of the applications to which the user has some level of access. Click an application name to view detailed information.

Select an account in the table and click **Delete** to remove the link between the identity and the application in IdentityIQ. This action does not affect the user's account or entitlements on the application.

To transfer the account to a different identity, select an account and click **Move Account**. On the Select Account Owner dialog, select an existing identity from the list or create a new identity. To select an existing identity enter the first few letters of the identity name to display a suggestion list, or click the arrow next to the field to display a list of all identities to which you have access.

The Accounts link contains the following information:

Table 4—Identity Attributes tab Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Application	The name of the applications to which the user has some level of access. Click on an application name to view detailed information.
Account Name	The simple name used to identify the user on the application.
Status	Values can include:  Disabled - the account has been disabled by an admin at some point.  Locked - the user is locked out after too many password attempts.  Active - the account is not disabled or locked.
Last Refresh	Date on which the user identity information was last refreshed.

## **View Identity Policy Tab**

The Policy link lists policy violations for the user. The table contains the policy and rules that are violated.

Policies are comprised of rules used to enforce your organization's policies. For example, a separation of duty rule might be defined that disallows a single user from having roles that enable them to both request and approve purchase orders.

The Policy link contains the following information:

**Table 5—Identity Policy tab Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Detected	The date when the policy violation was detected.
Policy	The policy that is violated.
Policy Violation Owner	The owner of the policy. The owner is assigned during the policy definition process.
Rule	The specific rule that is being broken to cause the violation in the policy.  Click a rule to display the following rule information:  Policy Description — brief description of the violation as defined with the policy.  Policy Violation Owner — the owner of the policy with which you are in violation.  Rule Description — brief description of the rule from the rule definition page.  Compensating Control — any compensating controls associated with this rule.  Correction Advice — advice on how to correct the violation as entered when the rule was created.
Summary	The reason for the violation.

## **View Identity History Tab**

The History link provides a history of user data. Tracking identity scores over time enables you to identity patterns or trends in the activity of a selected user.

The History link contains the following information:

Table 6—Identity History tab Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description	
Identity Snapshots		
Snapshot Date	The dates of the identity snapshots.	
	The frequency with which snapshots are generated is set on the Configure Systems Settings page.	
	Click on a shapshot date from the table to display the View Identity History page.	
Roles	A list of the roles that are currently assigned to this user.	
Identity Certification History		
Decision	Displays an icon that indicates the decision made on the certification. Options include Approved, Revoked, Allowed Exception, or Delegated. For detailed descriptions of decisions, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.	
Туре	The type of certification. For example, Role or Additional Entitlement.	
Description	Brief description of the certification.	
Application	The application to which the certification applies.	
Account Name	The account name to which the certification applies.	
Actor	The person who signed off on the certification.	
Date	The date when the certification decision was made.	
Comments	Any comments entered during the decision phase of the certification.	

Click any row in the Identity Certification History panel to see an overview of that specific portion's certification history.

### **View Identity History Page**

The View Identity History page contains user information from the specific date and time listed on the top of the page.

The View Identity History page contains four tabs:

- Attributes the identity attributes.
- Roles roles assigned to this user and all of the associated entitlements.
- Extra Entitlements all entitlements assigned to this user that are not part of a role assigned to the user.
- Application Accounts all applications on which this user has an active account, along with the account name, and the user's full identity.

## **View Identity Risk Tab**

The Identity Risk Tab provides a current composite identity risk score with a list of the raw and compensated risk score for each category used to derive the composite score. This page also provides a list of the top composite

#### **Identity Details Page**

score contributors which provide further information on how the score was derived. This information helps to provide clues on the areas of highest risk. These scores are based on the latest information discovered.

IdentityIQ uses a combination of base access risk and compensated scoring to determine the overall Identity Risk Scores, or Composite Risk Score, used throughout the application.

Base access risk score is a measure of inherent user access risk. Base risk scores are set on each role, entitlement, and policy defined. This type of score ranges from 0 (lowest risk) to 1000 (highest risk).

A series of compensating factors are applied to each base risk score to calculate compensated scores. These compensated scores are then weighted using a maximum contribution percentage and combined to form an overall Composite Risk Score for each user.

The compensating factors and weighted values enable you to identify high risk users based on more than the roles they are assigned in your enterprise.

### **View Identity Activity Tab**

The View Identity Activity tab provides a list of all applications that have activity monitoring enabled and to which a user has access, the roles associated with those applications, and the activities performed.

The Recent Activities table initially lists the last ten (10) actions performed. Click **See All Activities** to include all of the activities stored by IdentityIQ on the table.

From this tab you can also enable activity monitoring for this user on specific applications that do not have activity monitoring enabled at the role level.

Note: Changes made to activity monitoring do not appear until identity aggregation is performed from the task page, or a scheduled identity aggregation takes place.

To enable activity monitoring for this user on the associated applications and roles, select the **Activity Monitoring** check-box next to the Activities Settings table.

To display additional activity information in the Activity Details panel, click an activity entry in the Recent Activities list.

The View Identity Activity tab contains the following information:

**Table 7—Identity Activity tab Column Descriptions** 

Column	Description
Activity Settings:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Activity Monitoring Check-box	Enable activity monitoring for this user on the specified application.  If this box is not active, activity monitoring is already enabled at the role level or the application does not allow activity monitoring.
Applications	The list of applications to which this user has some level of access.
Activity Enabled Roles	The list of roles that are all of the following: - assigned to this user - associated with the application - have activity monitoring enabled Activity monitoring is enabled when roles are defined.
Recent Activities:	
Date	The date on which the activity occurred.

**Table 7—Identity Activity tab Column Descriptions** 

Column	Description
Action	The activity performed on the application. For example, Login, Update, Delete.
Target	The specific part of the application that was targeted by the activity. For example, the name of a particular database that was updated.
Application	The application on which the activity was performed.
Result	The result of the activity. For example, Success or Failure.

# **View Identity User Rights Tab**

The User Rights tab enables you to set the capabilities and define controlled scope for the user.

Note: The scope feature MUST be enabled in order for the scope information to display.

**Table 8—Identity User Rights tab Field Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
User Capabilities	The SailPoint capabilities available. The capabilities currently assigned to the user are highlighted on the list.
	Contact you support representative for a full list of the Capabilities available. Use the Ctrl and Shift keys to select multiple capabilities.
Assigned Scope	The scope the identity belongs to.
Can Access Assigned Scope	Select this option to enable the identity to have access to the scope to which they are assigned. If this field is set to False, the user will not have access to objects within the scope to which they are assigned. If the field is set to Use System Default ( <value>), the user's access is based on the value of the setting defined in the Global Settings for IdentityIQ.</value>
Authorized Scopes	The scopes the user has access to. If scopes are active, identities can only see objects that are within the scopes they have access to.
	Assign scopes to the identity using the field at the top of the Authorized Scopes list box.
	<ul> <li>Click the arrow to the right of the field to display a list of all scopes defined.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Enter a few letters in the field to display a list of all scopes that start with that letter string.</li> </ul>
	Depending on configuration, objects with no scope assigned might be visible to all users with the correct capabilities.
Workgroups	The workgroups to which this identity belongs
Indirect Rights	IdentityIQ capabilities assigned to a workgroup to which this user belongs.
	Workgroup members automatically have the capabilities and scopes assigned to the workgroup.

### **Capabilities Access**

The capabilities an identity is assigned dictates which tools, pages, or tabs are accessible within IdentityIQ. To see the complete list of IdentityIQ default capabilities and their associated features, contact your support representative or log on to the SailPoint support Web site.

Note: System Administrator has access to all IdentityIQ features including System Setup, Global Settings, and Debug.

### **View Identity Events Tab**

The Events tab enables you to view events that are scheduled for the user as well as detailed access request history.

The Events tab has two sections:

- "Events" on page 122
- "Access Requests" on page 122

#### **Events**

The Events list has two sections:

- Future Events shows scheduled role sunrise and sunset events.
- Past Events shows Identity Triggers and role sunrise/sunsets events that have been executed.

Select event and click **Delete** to cancel that event and remove the schedule from the list.

**Table 9—Identity Events Descriptions** 

Field Name	Description
Created On	The date when the event schedule was created.
Created By	The identity that scheduled the event.
Due On	The date when the event is scheduled to occur.
Summary	A brief summary of the event that is pulled from the business process with which it is associated.

### **Access Requests**

Click on a item in the list to display detailed information about requested items and any pending actions that still need to be taken on that request. From the detailed history panel you can navigate further into the request to expand the details view, review the actual access request, and send messages to owners of the request reminding them that their action is required.

Click the X icon to cancel a request.

To search for specific access requests, click **Search** to expand the search criteria. Specify the search criteria and click **Search**. To clear the criteria for a new search, click **Reset**.

Table 10—Access Requests Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Access Request ID	Identification number assigned to the access request.
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the access request was designated.
Туре	The type of access request.
Description	The a brief description of the access request.
Requester	The name of the user who assigned this work item to you.
Requestee	The name of the user to who was assigned this access request.
Request Date	The date the request was made.
Current Step	Status of the request. Status levels include:
	Pending — Request was received but no action has taken place.  Approved — Request was approved. Additional action may be needed to complete the request.  Rejected — Request was denied.  Completed — All actions required for this access request have been fulfilled.  Cancelled — Request was cancelled.  Completed Pending Verification — The manual action for this request was completed, however the verification procedure has yet to have been run.
Completion Date	The date when the work item was completed.
Execution Status	Status of the request execution. Status levels include:  Executing — The request is going through the business process and has not completed.
	Verifying — The request has finished the business process and is waiting for the Provisioning Scanner to verify it.
	Terminated — The request was terminated before it was completed.
	Completed — The request was completed and verified.

# **Manual Correlation of Identity Cubes**

Use the Identity Correlation page to maintain the IdentityIQ Identity Cubes which contain information about an individual user's entitlements, activity and associated business context. Identity cubes are created when identity aggregation is performed on your identity authoritative source. An example of an identity authoritative source is a human resources application that is the main repository for employee information and the data source that is used to build most Identity Cubes.

te: If user accounts are discovered on at-risk applications that do not correlate to the IdentityIQ identities that were created based on the employee information in your identity authoritative sources, it may indicate a risk situation that needs to be addressed.

#### **Manual Correlation of Identity Cubes**

Because each Identity Cube is associated with an identity authoritative source, it provides a single representation of each managed identity and associated user accounts. However, user accounts on applications may not correlate to IdentityIQ identities. Some examples include the following:

- An employee who no longer works for your enterprise. They were removed from the human resources application, however, their account was not removed from every application to which they had access.
- Mismatched or redundant accounts. Accounts that were created on different applications at different times or by different administrators using variations of the employee's name; Tom Jones, Thomas Jones, and tjones.

To display detailed information about the account or identity, click an account ID or name. The details panels for an account and an identity can be open at the same time for comparison before you perform a merge.

Accounts that are manually assigned to identities from this page can be reassigned if necessary from the identity Application Accounts tab. See "View Identity Application Accounts Tab" on page 145.

Use the Correlated column of the Select Target Identity panel to manually change the correlation status of specific accounts.

The Identity Correlation page is divided into two panels:

- Select Uncorrelated Accounts a list of the accounts on a specific application that are not correlated with an account detected on an authoritative source. See "Select Uncorrelated Accounts Panel" on page 124.
- Select Target Identity a list of all accounts detected on all applications monitored by IdentityIQ. See "Select Target Identity Panel" on page 125.

Make selections in each panel to perform manual correlation. See "How to Perform Manual Identity Correlation" on page 126.

### **Select Uncorrelated Accounts Panel**

The Select Uncorrelated Accounts panel displays a list of the accounts on a specific application that are not correlated with an account detected on an authoritative source. From this list you can select accounts to merge with identities.

Select an application from the **Search** drop-down list or enter the first few letters of an application name and make a selection from the suggest box to populate the table. Use the filtering options to reduce the number of accounts displayed at one time.

Use the Included Account Types filter to exclude specific account types from the uncorrelated list. For example, certain account types such as Service or Privileged accounts may never be assigned to specific users and, therefore, should never be correlated with a specific identity cube. To exclude a specific account type from the uncorrelated accounts list, click **Included Account Types** and clear the check-box associated with that account type on the drop-down list.

Click an Account ID to display detailed account information.

The Select Uncorrelated Accounts panel contains the ID and user name associated with the account and the date the account was created, along with the following options:

Note: The columns on this page can be configured and may display differently in your enterprise.

Table 11—Identity Correlation - Uncorrelated Accounts Panel Descriptions

Column	Description
Account ID	Unique identifier associated with the account

Table 11—Identity Correlation - Uncorrelated Accounts Panel Descriptions

Column	Description
Account Name	Name associated with the account.
Create Date	The date when the account was created.
Inactive Account	Inactive accounts have a value of true. This column can be used for account type filtering.
Last login	The date when the account was last accessed.
Service Account	Mark accounts as service accounts if appropriate. This column can be used for account type filtering.
Privileged Account	Privileged accounts have a value of true. This column can be used for account type filtering.

### **Select Target Identity Panel**

The Select Target Identity panel contains a list of all accounts detected on all applications that IdentityIQ monitors. From this list you can select an identity with which to merge the uncorrelated accounts on the selected application.

Use the filtering options to display specific identities or click the filter icon to display every identity in IdentityIQ. Enter a letter string and click the search icon to search by user name or click **Advanced Search** for more options.

Click a Name to display detailed information about the selected identity.

The Select Target Identity panel contains the a variety of information about the identity, including the following:

Note: The columns on this page can be configured and may display differently in your enterprise.

**Table 12—Identity Correlation - Select Target Identity Descriptions** 

Column	Description	
Correlated	The correlation status of the identity.  Accounts marked as correlated no longer display on the uncorrelated accounts list or reports.	
Manager	Manager listed for this identity.	
Email	Full email address.	
Inactive	Current status of the identity account, active or inactive.	
Last Refresh	The date when the last identity refresh was performed on this identity cube.	
Advanced Search	Advanced Search Options:	
Standard Attributes:		
Standard attributes include name, username, email, and manager fields. Enter a letter string in any of these fields to return a list of identities that have a matching string in that identity attribute value. For example, typing st in the first name field returns Steve and Hester.		
Inactive	True - only show active identities False - only show inactive identities	
Correlated	True - only show correlated identities False - only show uncorrelated identities	

**Table 12—Identity Correlation - Select Target Identity Descriptions** 

Column	Description
Searchable Attributes:	
Searchable attributes are defined during configuration and vary for each installation of the product.	

## **How to Perform Manual Identity Correlation**

To perform identity correlation complete the following steps:

- 1. Click or mouse-over the Manage tab and select **Identity Correlation**.
- 2. Select an application from the **Search** drop-down list or enter the first few letters of an application name and make a selection from the suggest box to populate the table. This table contains a list of the accounts on a specific application that are not correlated with an account detected on an authoritative source.
- 3. Select accounts to merge with identities that were created during the aggregation of your authoritative sources.
- 4. In Select Target Identity, select an identity to merge with the uncorrelated accounts selected in step 3. Use the filtering options to display specific identities or click the filter icon to display every identity in IdentityIQ. Enter a letter string and click the search icon to search by user name or click **Advanced Search** for more options.
- 5. Select an identity account to merge with the accounts selected in the Select Uncorrelated Accounts panel.
- Click Perform Merge to perform the merge for these identities.
   The merge removes the accounts from the Select Uncorrelated Accounts table.

# **Chapter 23: Alerts**

The Alerts page is used to view and define alerts. The alerts list is view only, no action can be taken on alerts that have occurred within your system or the actions that those alerts initiated.

The Alert Definitions tab is used to manage alert definitions. Depending on your access, you can define, delete, edit, and enable or disable alerts.

Access to components is controlled by IdentityIQ Capabilities and scope. Talk to your system administrator if you need access to additional components. Refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Chapter 24: Tasks**

Task are used to automate the processes which build, update, and maintain the information contained within IdentityIQ. Use the basic tasks that SailPoint provides, or create and customize the task to meet the needs of your organization.

Access to components is controlled by IdentityIQ Capabilities and scope. Talk to your system administrator if you need access to additional components. Refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# **Chapter 25: Advanced Analytics**

Advanced analytics enable you to create specific queries based on numerous aspects of IdentityIQ. These searches can be used to determine specific areas of risk and create interesting populations of identities.

Search results can be saved for reuse or saved as reports. In some cases, you can save your results as interesting populations of identities. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on an continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. When you save the search criteria as a population, you can use activity monitoring and statistical reporting of identities that fit that criteria in the same way that you use them for groups.

You can access the search page from the navigation menu bar. Go to **Intelligence -> Advanced Analytics**. Select a **Search Type** from the drop-down menu and enter the search criteria.

IdentityIQ advanced analytics is made up of the following search types:

- "Identity Search" on page 131. generate searches on specific attributes of the users in your enterprise.
- "Advanced Identity Search" on page 136 generate ad-hoc searches using boolean operations.
- "Access Review Search" on page 138 generate searches based on certification criteria.
- "Role Search" on page 141 generate searches on the roles in your enterprise.
- "Entitlement Search" on page 145 generate searches on entitlements in your enterprise.
- "Activity Search" on page 147 generate searches on activity over specific time periods and on specific applications, identities, groups, populations or targets.
- "Audit Search" on page 149 generate searches for audit records for specific time periods and for specific actions, sources, and targets.
- "Process Metrics Search" on page 152 generates searches based on business process metrics criteria.
- "Access Requests Search" on page 155 generates searches for current and archived access requests.
- "Syslog Search" on page 166 generates searches for specific technical support related information that relates to your IdentityIQ installation.
- "Account Search" on page 158— generates searches based on the accounts in your enterprise. These searches can find accounts by application, display name, owner, native identity, instance or any combination of these criteria.

# **Identity Search**

Use the Identity Search page to generate searches on specific attributes of the identities in your enterprise. You can use these searches to determine specific risk areas or to define interesting populations of people from multiple organizations, departments and locations.

#### **Identity Search**

Search results can be saved for reuse or saved as reports. In some cases, you can save your results as populations of identities.

- When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on an continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes.
- When you save the search criteria as a population, you can use activity monitoring and statistical reporting of identities that fit that criteria in the same way that you use them for groups.

See also, "Group and Population User Interface" on page 77.

### **Identity Search Criteria**

The Search Criteria panel is divided into four primary sections:

- "Saved Searches" on page 132 (not shown if no searches are saved)
- "Identity Attributes" on page 133
- "Entitlements" on page 134
- "Multi Valued Attributes" on page 135
- "Risk Attributes" on page 135

#### Search Criteria

The search criteria text fields support partial text strings using a starts-with protocol. For example, if you input "ro" in the Last Name field, the search results include Thomas Rowen and Betty Roberts.

Your use search criteria is used to narrow the search results. If you do not type information in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not select an application from the **Applications** list, all applications are included.

Note: If the Load Saved Search panel displays, the search criteria for that search is loaded on the page.

To create a new search click Clear Search.

#### Search Fields to Display

Use the Fields to Display panel on the right to select the identity and risk fields to display on the search results page.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results. For example, if you search by **First Name** John and **Last Name** Doe, the search results include only users with the character string John in their first name and Doe in their last name.

#### **Advanced Searches**

Use the Advanced Identity Search to create detailed, multi-layered filters to identify specific populations of users in your enterprise. To create complex queries into your identity cubes, you can create multiple filters and then group and layer them using And \ Or operations.

To display the advance search panel, click **Advanced Search** at the top left of the page. See "Advanced Identity Search" on page 136.

#### Saved Searches

When a previous search is saved to use later, the Saved Searches section displays at the top of the page. A saved search has the following information:

**Table 1— Saved Searches Panel Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Saved Searches:	
Search Name	The names of past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time. To view the search results page, click the name of the saved search to view the search results page.
	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use. To make identity searches available to users with Report access, save the search as a report.
Loaded Saved Search:	
The name and description of your current saved query.	

# **Identity Attributes**

Table 2— Identity Attributes Panel Descriptions

Criteria	Description		
Identity Attributes Identity attributes are pulled from the identity mapping information that is set during deployment and configuration.			
	Note: You can use full names or partial strings in the text fields. For example, "ro" in the Last Name field returns Roberts and Brown.		
Searchable Attributes Searchable Attributes are attributes you created and that are designated as Searchable when an is generated during deployment and configuration. For example, Department, Organization or Location.			
Last Name	Last name criteria to use in the query.		
First Name	First name criteria to use in the query.		
User Name	User name criteria to use in the query.		
Display Name	The identity name in IdentityIQ.		
Email	Email address criteria to use in the query.		
Manager	Manager criteria to use in the query.  The Identity search results include all users that report to managers that match the criteria in this field.		
Is Inactive	Select <b>True</b> to include identities currently marked inactive or <b>False</b> to include identities that are currently active in the search results.		
Is Manager	Select <b>True</b> to include identities that are marked as manager or <b>False</b> to include identities that are not marked as manager in the search results.		

**Table 2— Identity Attributes Panel Descriptions** 

Criteria	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the search. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications or type a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that begin with that letter string.  Identities need to match only one of the selected items to be included in the search results
Detected Roles	Select the detected roles to include in the search. If no roles are specified, all roles are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles or type a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that begin with that letter string.  For hierarchical roles, the identity is included in the search results with each role in the hierarchy not only the highest level role.
Instance	The attribute that uniquely identifies a specific subdivision of an application.
Assigned Roles	Select the assigned roles to include in the search. If no roles are specified, all roles are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles or type a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that begin with that letter string. For hierarchical roles, the identity is included in the search results with each role in the hierarchy not only the highest level role.
Workgroup	Select the workgroups to include in the search. If no workgroups are specified, all workgroups are included.
Include Assigned Role Hierarchy	Select to include roles that are inherited from the assigned roles you selected for your search.

Specify the search criteria and columns to display and click **Run Search** to display the search results. From the search results page you can review the results of your search and save the search.

### **Entitlements**

Table 3—Entitlements Panel Descriptions

Criteria	Description
Entitlement Filters Select an application, attribute name and entitlement then click Add to filter by your selection.	
Entitlement Metadata Filter your search to include identities with entitlements meet specific IdentityIQ-related criteria.	
Certification	Has uncertified entitlements — Use the drop-down list and select True or False to specify search results that include identities that have uncertified entitlements.  Has entitlements pending certification — Use the drop-down list and select True or False to specify search results that include identities that have entitlements with pending certifications.

**Table 3—Entitlements Panel Descriptions** 

Criteria	Description
Request	Has entitlements that were not requested — Use the drop-down list and select True or False to specify search results include identities with entitlements that were not requested.  Has pending requests for entitlements — Use the drop-down list and select True or False to specify search results that include identities that have entitlements with pending access requests.
Other	Aggregation Status — Specify if the search must include identities whose entitlements are associated with applications that are Connected or Disconnected for aggregation.  Is Assigned — Use the drop-down list and select True or False to specify search results that include identities with entitlements were assigned and not detected.

#### **Multi Valued Attributes**

**Table 4—Multi Valued Attributes Panel Descriptions** 

Criteria	Description	
Multi Valued Attrib	Multi Valued Attributes:	
By default, IdentityIQ does not come pre-configured with any multi valued attributes. Multi-valued attributes are created during deployment and configuration.		
To limit the search, add values associated with a multi-valued attribute. The search results include the member list for the selected values. Use the and/or operator to define the search criteria.		
For example, for multi-valued identity attributes you can search by cost center or projects that have multiple values on multiple applications. For multi-value account attributes you can use group membership for specific accounts such as payroll or strategy and planning.		
Certification Score	The sum of compensated risk scores associated with certifications.	

#### **Risk Attributes**

Risk scores and compensating factors are defined when IdentityIQ is configured.

Table 5—Risk Attributes Panel Descriptions

Criteria	Description
Composite Score	The total composite risk score for the identity.
Role Score	The sum of the compensated risk scores of each role assigned to this identity.  To determine the compensated role risk score, compensating factors are applied to the role base risk score.
Role Score (Base)	The sum of role base risk scores. This score does not account for the compensating factors defined for role risk scoring.
Entitlement Score	The sum of the compensated risk scores of each entitlement assigned to this identity. To determine the compensated role risk score, compensating factors are applied to the entitlement base risk score.

**Table 5—Risk Attributes Panel Descriptions** 

Criteria	Description
Entitlement Score (Base)	The sum of entitlement base risk scores.  This score does not account for the compensating factors defined for entitlement risk scoring.
Policy Score	The sum of compensated risk scores associated with policy violations as defined when IdentityIQ was configured. Policies do not affect identity risk scores until a violation occurs.
Certification Score	The sum of compensated risk scores associated with certifications.

### **Advanced Identity Search**

To access the Advanced Identity Search panel, click Advanced Search at the top-left of the Identity Search panel.

You can use the Advanced Identity Search to create detailed, multi-layered filters to identify specific populations of users in your enterprise. To create complex queries into your identity cubes., you can create multiple filters and then group and layer them using the Search Type operations. For certification of at-risk identities, you can schedule identity certifications for selected identities from the Identity and Advanced Identity Search Results page.

This section has the following topics:

- "Saved Searches" on page 132 (not shown if no searches are saved)
- "Identity Attributes" on page 133
- "Entitlements" on page 134
- "Multi Valued Attributes" on page 135
- "Risk Attributes" on page 135

After you enter the search criteria, click **Run Search**. The search results display.

To return to Identity Search, click **Identity Search** at the top-left of the panel.

The Advance Identity Search has the following information:

**Table 6—Advance Identity Search Criteria** 

Criteria	Description	
Add A Filter:		
Field	A filter characteristic associated with the identity type for your search. The drop-down list has all of the categories available to filter identities.	
Search Type	The qualifier associated with the attribute value. For example, "equals" or "is like." The choices in this drop-down list are based on the Field specified.	
Value	The value of the attribute.	
Ignore Case	Specifies if case must be a factor when you filter for the value specified.	
Filter(s):	Filter(s):	
Operations	The drop-down list that have the And/Or values that control the interaction of the filters included in the query.  The drop-down list is not visible unless two or more filters are created.	

Table 6—Advance Identity Search Criteria

Criteria	Description		
Group Selected	Use this button to group multiple filters in the Filters list to create layers or sub-filters in the query		
Ungroup Selected	Use this button to ungroup grouped filters to edit the query.		
Remove Selected	Use this button to remove the selected filter or sub-filter.		
	Note: If you select grouped filters and click this button, all filters in the group are removed from the query. To remove one filter from a grouped bundle, you must first ungroup the filters.		
view/edit filter source	Open a text box that enables you to view and edit a string view of the query. If you type invalid query code the green check mark is replaced with a red exclamation point.		
results table. See "l	Fields to Display:  Specify the information to display on the Identity Search Results page. Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Identity Search Results" on page 137.		
Click <b>Identity Field</b> :	s or <b>Risk Fields</b> to show the display fields associated with each field.		
Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.			
Identity Fields	The basic identity fields, such as First Name, Manager, and Email, indicate information that IdentityIQ discovers based on definitions set during configuration. Role indicates all roles assigned to the identity. Application indicates all applications that the identity can access.		
Risk Fields	The risk scores you want to display on the Identity Search Result page.		

## **Identity Search Results**

The identity search results display a table with all of the identities that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Identity Fields** and **Risk Fields** that were selected from the **Fields to Display** list on the Identity Search page. From the results you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria to use future use.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Schedule Certification**

You can use **Schedule Certification** to schedule certifications for any or all listed identities. Identity certifications are sent to the managers of identities that warrant special attention. These additional certifications do not replace regularly scheduled certification requests.

#### **Result Options**

Use the Result Options drop-down list on the Identity Search Results page to do the following:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis.
- Save Identities as Population save the search as an interesting population of identities to use in activity monitoring and statistical reporting in similar way groups are used.
- Show Entitlements display the entitlement information for all of the identities included in the list. The entitlements are separated into tables based on applications. To display a list of all users who are assigned the entitlement, click a value in any of the tables.

The Percent of Population column displays the number of identities assigned to the specified attribute value on the application. The search results are displayed as a percentage and are based on the identities that have an account on the application.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons on the top of the table to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf, Microsoft Excel, or ArcSight CEF Flat File format.

### **Access Review Search**

Use the Access Review Search page to generate searches for access review records. These searches can find access reviews by certifier, identity to be certified, access review type, access review phase, completion percentage, significant dates, tags or any combination of that criteria.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide a type in the **Type** field, events with any action type are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### **Access Review Search Criteria**

The Access Review Search page has the following information:

Table 7—Access Review Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	

Table 7—Access Review Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Search Name	The names of past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time.
	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use. To make searches available to users with Report access, save the search as a report. See "Audit Search Results" on page 151.
Loaded Saved Sear	rch:
The name and desc	cription of the current saved query.
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.
	Note: If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria is used for the search.
Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.	Clear Search.
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.
Access Review Attı	ributes:
Name	The name that you assigned to the access review when the access review was created. The search results include all access reviews that meet a specific criteria. The search is case-insensitive. You can type the entire name or a portion of the name. For example, you can type "mycert" to include that specific name or you can type "m" to include all access reviews that begin with the letter "m."
Certifier	The identity or workgroup that is assigned the access review request. The search results include all access reviews assigned to the value specified.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all certifiers or type a few letters in the field to display a list of identities or workgroups that begin
	with that letter string.
Identity	An identity in access review requests. The search results include all access reviews that have the specified identity.
	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities or type a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that begin with that letter string.
Туре	Select an access review type from the drop-down list.
	The access review type can display additional options to filter the search.
Phase	Select an access review phase to limit the search. Review phases include Active, Challenge, Remediation, End.
Percentage Complete	Limit the search results by a percentage complete. Type a percentage in the field to the right and set the operator, greater than or less than.
Tags	Tags are assigned when access reviews are scheduled. You can use tags to classify access reviews for search and report purposes.  The drop-down list has all the tags assigned to access reviews that you can access.

Table 7—Access Review Search Criteria

Criteria	Description		
	s are displayed based on the Type of access review selected in the Type field. If no type ields are not displayed.		
Manager Attributes	Specify a manager to include in your search for access review requests.		
	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers or type a few letters in the field to display a list of manager names that begin with that letter string.		
Group	Select a group or population to include in the search for access review requests.		
	Note: The search results include access reviews assigned to the group or population. To display the valid options., click the arrow to the right of the Group and Value fields.		
Application	Specify an application to search for access review requests.		
Attributes	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications or type a few letters in the field to display a list of application names that begin with that letter string.		
Role Attributes	Specify a role to search for access review requests.		
	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles or type a few letters in the field to display a list of role names that begin with that letter string.		
Account Group	Specify an account group and application to search for access review requests.		
Attributes	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all account groups or applications or type a few letters in the field to display a list of account groups or applications that begin with that letter string.		
Filter By: Date			
Date Type	Select an access review state for the dates specified. Review states include Created, Expiration, Signed or Finished.		
Start Date	Specify a date to begin this search. For example, if you selected a type of Create, the search results include any access reviews created on or after the specified date.		
End Date	Specify a date to end this search. For example, if you selected a type of Create, the search results include any access reviews created on or before the specified date.		
Filter By: Signed St	Filter By: Signed Status		
Status	Specify access reviews by Signed or Unsigned status. Use the drop-down list to select <b>True or False</b> .		
E-Signed	Specify access reviews by Electronic Signature status. Use the drop-down list to select <b>True or False</b> .		
Signed By	Specify access reviews by the identity who signed off.		
Fields to Display:			

Table 7—Access Review Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Fields to Display	Specify the information displayed on the Access Review Search Results page associated with this search.  The fields displayed change based on the type specified.  Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Access Review Search Results" on page 141.
	Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.

#### **Access Review Search Results**

The access review search results display a table with all of the access reviews that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Certification Search tab. From the results panel you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria for future use.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf or Microsoft Excel format.

# **Role Search**

Use the Role Search page to generate searches based on the roles in your enterprise. These searches can find roles by name, owner, type, or status. You can also search for roles by the number of users to whom they are assigned, manually or through role assignment rules, the number of entitlements they contain, their risk score weight, their association to other roles, the last time they were assigned or certified, or any combination of that criteria.

For example, you can identify roles that were created but are not being used by searching for setting **Detected Total** and **Assigned Total** to less than one (1).

Note: The Refresh Role Indexes task must have run at least once before a roles search will yield results.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on an on-going basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide a type in the **Type** field, events with any action type are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click **Run Search**. The search results are displayed on this tab.

### **Role Search Criteria**

The Role Search page has the following information:

Table 8—Role Search Criteria

Criteria	Description	
Saved Searches:	Saved Searches:	
Search Name	The names of past searches that you have saved to reuse at a later time.	
	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use.	
Loaded Saved Sea	rch:	
The name and des	cription of your current saved query.	
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.	
	Note: If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the search used the modified criteria.	
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.	
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.	
Role Attributes:		
Name	Enter a role name to include in the search.	
	Entering a string of characters returns all roles with that string in their name that your controlled scopes enable you to view. For example, if you enter admin the search results include information for the roles System Administrator, SysAdmin, and Administrative Assistant.	
Display Name	Enter a display name to include in the search.	
	Entering a string of characters returns all roles with that string in their display name that your controlled scopes enable you to view. For example, if you enter System Administrator the search results include information for the display name System Administrator.	
Owner	Enter the role owner to include in the search.	
	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all role owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of role owners that start with that letter string.	
Туре	Select the role type to include in your search. For example, IT, Organizational, or Business.	
	Role types are defined for your enterprise during the role modeling process.	

Table 8—Role Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Status	Select the Enabled/Disabled status of the roles to include in the search.
Detected Total	Specify an upper or lower limit for the number of identities that have this role detected that should be included in the search results.
	Detected roles are roles that are automatically assigned to identities based on the entitlements to which they have access.
	For example, to search for roles that were not detected by any identity during correlation, select Less Than from the drop-down list and type 1 in the empty field. The search results include all roles that were not automatically assigned to at least one identity.
Assigned Total	Specify an upper or lower limit for the number of identities that have this role assigned that should be included in the search results.
	Assigned roles are roles that were manually assigned to an identity by a user with role assignment authority or through a role assignment rule.
	For example, to search for roles that were not assigned to any identity, select Less Than from the drop-down list and type <b>1</b> in the empty field. The search results include all roles that were not manually assigned to at least one identity.
Entitlement Total	Specify an upper or lower limit for the number of entitlement a role can have.
	For example, if you select Less Than and type <b>3</b> , the search results include roles that contain two (2), one (1), or zero (0) entitlements.
Risk Score Weight	Specify an upper or lower limit for risk score weight assigned to a role for it to be included in the search results.
	For example, you can specify a Greater Than value to search for high-risk roles, or you can specify a Less Than value to search for roles that were created with a risk score weight that is too low for their type. In the second example, if your enterprise has a policy that requires that all IT-type roles have a risk score weight of 100, you can select IT from the <b>Type</b> drop-down list, select Less Than from the <b>Risk Score Weight</b> drop-down list, and type 100 in the empty field to return all IT-type roles with a risk score weight less than 100.
Associated To Another Role	Include roles that are associated with at least one other role or roles that are NOT associated with any other role.
	True — include roles that are associated with at least one other role.  False — include roles that are NOT associated with any other roles.
Effective Access	Limit the search to the specific effective access list.
	Effective Access is any indirect access that was granted through another object. For example a nested group, an unstructured target, or another role.
Filter By: Date	

Table 8—Role Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Date Type	Select a state to associate with the specified dates:
	Last Membership Certification — the date when the last role membership certification was performed.  Last Composition Certification — the date when the last role composition certification was performed.  Last Assigned — the date when the role was last assigned to an identity.
Start Date	Specify a beginning date for this search. The search results include information pertaining to any action performed on or after the specified date.
End Date	Specify an end date for this search. The search results include information pertaining to any action performed on or before the specified date.
Fields to Display:	
Fields to Display	Specify the information displayed on the Role Search Results page associated with this search.  Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Role Search Results" on page 144.
	Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.

#### **Role Search Results**

The role search results panel displays a table with all of the roles that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Role Search page. From this panel you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria for future use.

Click Refine Search to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf or Microsoft Excel format.

### **Entitlement Search**

Use the Entitlement Search page to generate searches based on the entitlements or application object types in your enterprise. These searches can find application objects by attribute, owner, value, application, type, target, rights, annotation or any combination of that criteria.

Search results can be saved as reports for reuse. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

Entitlement searches that are saved as identity searches are only available from the Identity Search page. If you save an entitlement search as an identity search, the filters are converted to work on identity pages. The new search results include the identities that are in associated with the application objects for the original search

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide a type in the **Type** field, all application object types are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### **Entitlement Search Criteria**

The Entitlement Search page has the following information:

**Table 9—Entitlement Search Criteria** 

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	
Search Name	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use.
	The names of past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time.
Loaded Saved Sear	rch:
The name and desc	cription of your current saved query.
Run Search	Note: If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria is used for the search.
	Run the search with the criteria that is displayed on the current page.
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.
Account Group Att	ributes:
Attribute	Type the name of an attribute to include in the search.
Owner	Type the entitlement owner to include in the search.
	Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all possible owners or type a few letters in the field to display a list of possible owners that begin with that letter string.

Table 9—Entitlement Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Value	The value assigned to the attribute on an application.
Application	Select the applications to include in the search for entitlements.
	If nothing is selected, all application are included.
Туре	Select the application object type to include in the search.
	If no application is specified all application object types from all applications are included in this list. If no application object types are specified, all are included in the search.
Effective Access	Limit the search to the specific effective access list.
	Effective Access is any indirect access that was granted through another object. For example a nested group, an unstructured target, or another role.
Target	The specific target on an application to include in the search. Use the target filter to narrow the search results based on a specific application.
Rights	The rights associated with an entitlement on the target attribute. For example, create, read, update, delete, execute.
Annotation	The annotation field is an open field that you can use to add information to help describe permissions.
Searchable Attribu	tes:
The extensible enti	tlement attributes marked as searchable in the entitlements catalog.
Fields to Display:	
Fields to Display	Specify the information displayed on the Entitlement Search Results page associated with this search.  Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Entitlement Search Results" on page 146.
	Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.

#### **Entitlement Search Results**

The entitlement search results display a table with all of the entitlements that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Entitlement Search page. From the results panel you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria to future use.

Right-click an entitlement in the table edit, view a summary of the entitlement or display a dialog that has a list of the identities associated with that entitlement.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria for use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save Search as Identity Search save the search as and identity search. Searches that are saved as identity searches are only available from the Identity Search page. If you save an account group search as an identity search, the filters are converted to work on identity pages. The new search results include the identities that are associated with the entitlements from the original search.
- Save or Update Search As Report—save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf or Microsoft Excel format.

# **Activity Search**

Use the Activity Search panel to generate searches for activity information on applications and targets, by specific identities and population, over specific time periods. These searches can determine risk areas and track activity on sensitive applications in your enterprise.

Search results can be saved as reports for reuse. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on an on-going basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not enter information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not select an application from the **Applications** list, all application configured to work with IdentityIQ are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click **Run Search**. The search results are displayed on this tab.

### **Activity Search Criteria**

The Activity Search tab has the following information:

Table 10—Activity Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	
Search Name	The names of past searches that you saved for reuse.  Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use. To make searches available to IdentityIQ users with Report access, save the search as a report. See "Activity Search Results" on page 149.
Loaded Saved Sea	rch:

Table 10—Activity Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
The name and des	scription of your current saved query.
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.
	Note: If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria is used for the search.
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.
Activity Attributes	s:
Type of Time Spar	n:
Time Period	If you want to filter by <b>Time Period</b> , select one or more time periods from the list. The definition for each time period is specified when IdentityIQ is configured.
Date of Activity	If you want to filter by <b>Date of Activity</b> , type the start and end dates for the search. <b>Start Date</b> — include information on activity that occurred on or after this date in the search results. <b>End Date</b> — include information on activity that occurred on or before this date in the search results.  You can type the date manually or click the "…" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Actions:	
Action	The action that was performed For example, login or create. Use the Shift and Ctrl keys to select multiple list items. Identities need to match only one of the selected items to be included in the search results.
Applications:	
Source Application	Select the applications to include in the search. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications or type a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that begin with that letter string. Identities need to match only one of the selected items to be included in the search results.
Type of Target:	
Category	If you want to filter by <b>Category</b> , select the category to search from the drop-down list. The <b>Category</b> drop-down has all of the activity target categories defined on the Activity Target Categories page. Activity Target Categories are groups of targets from one or more applications.  The <b>Target</b> list has all of the targets included in the selected category. This field is read only.
Targets	If you want to filter by <b>Targets</b> , specify the target that was acted upon. For example, a machine name for a login or a file name for a create action.
Identities or Inter	esting Populations:

Table 10—Activity Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Identities	The name of the user or workgroup that requested the action. Entering the first letter or letters, of a name displays a selection list of users or workgroups with names that have that letter string or click the arrow to the right of the field to display all names.
Interesting Population	The population of identities to include in the search.  The Interesting Populations drop-down list has the populations created based on the results of Identity Searches. The list has only the populations that you created or that their creator designated as public.
Activity Results:	
Result	The result of the action, Failure or Success.
Fields to Display:	
Activity Fields	Specify the information displayed on the Advanced Activity Search Results page. Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Activity Search Results" on page 149.
	Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.

### **Activity Search Results**

The activity search results display a table that has all of the activity that matches the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Activity Search page. From the results tab you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria for future use.

Click Refine Search to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search as Report searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. The search results can be exported to a .pdf or Microsoft Excel format.

### **Audit Search**

Use the Audit Search tab to generate searches for audit records for specific time periods and for specific actions, sources, and targets. These searches can find and track events. The information included in the audit logs is different than application activity because the events in the audit log are not associated with an application or data source and may not be associated with a specific identity.

#### **Audit Search**

Before the audit logs collect any data to use in an audit search, IdentityIQ must be configured for auditing. Because collecting and storing event information in the audit logs can impact performance, a system administrator must specify the general actions and class actions to audit.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on an on-going basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide a type in the **Type** field, events with any action type are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### **Audit Search Criteria**

The Audit Search tab has the following information:

Table 11—Audit Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	
Search Name	The names of past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time.
	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use. To make searches available to users with Report access, save the search as a report. See "Audit Search Results" on page 151.
Loaded Saved Sea	rch:
The name and des	cription of your current saved query.
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.
	Note: If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria is used for the search.
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.
Audit Attributes:	
Action	The action that was performed, for example, login, delete or signoff.
Source	The string that identifies the source of the event. The source is generally the name of an Identity object. The source can also be a less specific name such as, "scheduler" or "system." When the event occurs during an interactive session with the IdentityIQ Web application, identity names are used. When background tasks or anonymous requests are not run for a specific identity, abstract names are used.
Application	Type manually or use the drop-down list to select an audited application.
Instance	Type manually or use the drop-down list to select an instance of a specified audited application.
Attribute Name	Type manually or use the drop-down list to select an audited attribute name.

Table 11—Audit Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Attribute Value	Type manually or use the drop-down list to select a value of a specific audited attribute.
Target	The object that was acted upon. For example, a machine name for a login or a file name for a create action.
Account Name	Type manually or use the drop-down list to select an audited account name.
Filter by Date	
Start Date	Include information on events that occurred on or after this date in the search results. You can type the date manually or click the "…" icon to select a date from the calendar.
End Date	Include information on events that occurred on or before this date in the search results. You can type the date manually or click the "…" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Fields to Display	Specify the information displayed on the Audit Search Results page associated with this search.  Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Audit Search Results" on page 151.
	Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.

#### **Audit Search Results**

The audit search results display a table with all of the audit log information that matches the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Audit Search page. There are also four (4) generic string fields that can be used to store additional information such as unstructured text messages or structured name/value pairs. From the results you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria for future use.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report— save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf, Microsoft Excel, or ArcSight CEF Flat File format.

### **Process Metrics Search**

Use the Process Metrics Search page to generate searches on the business process metrics in your enterprise. These searches provide visibility to the detailed metrics that monitored processes and process steps generate. These searches help administrators create, manage, and monitor the identity business processes in IdentityIQ.

For example, you can determine the amount of time to run a defined business process and identity failures in the monitored steps of that process.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results.

To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide a type in the **Type** field, events with any action type are included.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### **Process Metrics Search Criteria**

The Process Metrics Search page has the following information:

Table 12—Process Metrics Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Name	Type the name or select a business process from the drop-down list.
Participants	Select one or more participants to include in your search.
Result Status	Select All, Success or Fail from the drop-down list.
Filter by Active Dates	Include a start or end date to limit your search results. Click the Start Date check box and select a date. Click the End Date check box and select a date.
Filter by Execution Time	Use one of the following filtering methods to limit your search results based on the process run times:  Average or Maximum — Select Average or Maximum to display the average or maximum of all execution times.  Execution time greater than — enter a minimum time unit as a baseline to start your search.  Time Unit — select from minutes, hours or days

When you have finished entering search criteria, click **Run Search**. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### **Process Metrics Search Results**

The Process Metrics Search Results panel displays the results based on your process metrics search criteria and includes the total number of execution attempts per process. To change the time units to minutes, hours or days, use the drop-down list at the top of the panel.

Click a row in the Process Metrics Search Results panel to display the Process Details sub-menu for a more detailed analysis of each process execution and select from the following options:

- View Executions "Executions Panel" on page 153.
- View Step Overview "Step Overview Panel" on page 153.

#### **Executions Panel**

To access the Executions panel, right-click on a row in the Results. The Executions panel displays information about the processes on specific identities.

Note: If the same process is run on an identity more than one time in the specified time frame, multiple listings of the execution displays.

Table 13—Executions Panel

Name	Description
Execution Name	The name of the identity for whom the process was run. Click the execution name to view the Step Details Panel on page 153.
Started By	The name of the person who launched the process
Start Date	The date the process started.
End Date	The date the process completed.
Execution Time	The total amount of time for the process to complete. To change the time units to minutes, hours or days, use the drop-down list at the top of the panel.

#### Step Details Panel

The Step Details panel displays information about the transitions or steps for processes on specific identities.

**Table 14—Executions Panel** 

Name	Description
Step or Approval Name	The name of the step or approval for the process.
Participant	The name of the person involved with the step.
Start Date	The date the step started.
End Date	The date the step completed.
Execution Time	The total amount of time for the step to complete. To change the time units to minutes, hours or days, use the drop-down list at the top of the panel.

#### **Step Overview Panel**

The Step Overview panel displays information about the steps or transitions for the processes.

Table 15—Step Overview Panel

Name	Description
Step Name	The name of the step or transition in the process. Click the step name to view the Step Information sub-menu and select from the following options:  View Participants — Click to view the Participants panel.  View Approval Overview — Click to view the Approval Overview panel.
Average Execution Time	Displays the average amount of time, from Start to Stop, for the step or transition.
Minimum Execution Time	Displays the least amount of time, from Start to Stop for the step or transition,
Maximum Execution Time	Displays the longest amount of time, from Start to Stop for the step or transition.
Number of Executions	Displays total number of executions attempts for the step or transition.

#### **Participants**

The Participants panel displays information about the identities in the steps or transitions for the processes.

Table 16—Participants Panel

Name	Description
Participant	The name of the identity in the step or transition of the process execution.
Approval Name	The name of the defined approval step.
Start Date	The date the step or transition started.
End Date	The date the step or transition completed.
Execution Time	The total amount of time or the step or transition to complete. To change the time units to minutes, hours or days, use the drop-down list at the top of the panel.

#### Approval Overview

The Approval Overview panel displays information about the approvals used in the step or transition for the processes.

**Table 17—Approval Overview Panel** 

Name	Description
Approval Name	The name of the defined approval step.
Average Execution Time	Displays the average amount of time, from Start to Stop, for the approval step.
Minimum Execution Time	Displays the least amount of time, from Start to Stop for the approval step.
Maximum Execution Time	Displays the longest amount of time, from Start to Stop for the approval step.

Table 17—Approval Overview Panel

Name	Description
Number of Executions	Displays total number of executions attempts for the approval step.

# **Access Requests Search**

Use the Access Requests Search page to generate searches on specific attributes of the access requests made in your enterprise.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

Any previously saved Access Request searches display in the Saved Searches section at the top of the page table to reuse at a later time.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

### **Access Requests Search Criteria**

The Access Request Search page has the following information:

Table 18— Advanced Analytics - Access Request Search Page

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	
Search Name	The names of past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time.
	Note: These Saved Searches are only available for your use. To make identity searches available to users with Report access, save the search as a report.
Loaded Search:	
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.
	Note: If you modify the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria is used for the search.
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.
Access Request Att	ributes:
Access Request ID	Identification number designated for individual requests.
Requestor	Name of the identity that made the request.
Requestee	Name of the identity for who made the request
Is Verified	Attribute was verified through the provisioning process.
Application	The application that is part of the access request.

Table 18— Advanced Analytics - Access Request Search Page

Criteria	Description	
Instance	The instance of the application that is part of the access request.	
Operation	Type of operator used to fulfill request. For example, Add is an operation used in Request Roles and Lock is an action of a Certification.	
Completion Status	The current state of a completed access request.	
Priority	The priority assigned to the access request.	
Request Type	The type of business process associated with the access request.	
Approval State	The current state of the access request in the Approval phase.	
Provisioning State	The current state of the access request in the Provisioning phase.	
Reason	Indicates if an item was added (expanded) or filtered from the original request. For example, a role requires an entitlement or an entitlement requires and account. The compilation process adds or removes any required items in the provisioning process.	
State	The current state of the access request.	
Filter by: Date	Filter by: Date	
Request Date	Use the drop-down list to select from Request Date, Completion Date or Verified Date and select a Start Date and End Date.	
Fields to Display	Select the columns to display in your search results.	

### **Access Requests Search Results**

The access requests search results display a table with all of the access request information that matches the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the **Fields to Display** list on the Access Requests Search page. There are also generic string fields that can be used to store additional information such as unstructured text messages or structured name/value pairs. From the results you can export your search results to file and save the search criteria for future use.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the search criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis. See "Reports" on page 169.

#### **Export Searches**

Use the buttons to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a .pdf or Microsoft Excel format.

# **Syslog Search**

Use the Syslog Search page to generate searches on specific technical support information that relates to your IdentityIQ installation.

Note: This tab is used primarily to determine specific support information that SailPoint IdentityIQ support engineers can use for troubleshooting issues.

Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuing basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169.

After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

### **Syslog Search Criteria**

The Syslog Search page has the following information:

Table 19— Advanced Analytics - Syslog Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Current Search:	
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria displayed on the current page.
Clear Search	Clear all query options.
Syslog Attributes	:
Incident Code	The ID associated with the logged exception. If the exception can be viewed in the UI, the ID is at the end of the message. The Incident Code assists help desk personnel to locate the exact exception.
Server	Name of the server running the code where exception was encountered. This information is helpful in clustered environments.
Level	Indicates the level of the logged exception. SailPoint supports logging WARN, ERROR and FATAL to the IdentityIQ database. Lower levels are logged via log4j if configured, but are not saved to the Syslog table in the database.
Username	User who was performing the action when the exception was encountered and logged. The username can be an individual user or a system.
Classname	Class in which the exception was encountered.
Message	The message included in the exception.
Line	The line of code executed when exception occurred.
Thread Name	The thread of code executed when the exception was encountered.
Filter by Date	
Start Date	Include information on events that occurred on or after this date in the search results. You can type the date manually or click the "…" icon to select a date from the calendar.
End Date	Include information on events that occurred on or before this date in the search results. You can type the date manually or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.

Table 19— Advanced Analytics - Syslog Search Criteria

Criteria	Description	
Fields to Display	Fields to Display	
Specify the information displayed on the Syslog Search Results page associated with this search. Each field defines a column on the results table. See Syslog Search Results on page 158.		
Note: You must select at least one field to display on the results page.		

Specify your search criteria and columns to display and click Run Search to display the search results.

### **Syslog Search Results**

The Syslog search results display a table containing all of the access requests that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the selections from the **Fields to Display** list on the Syslog Search page. You can export your search results to a file.

Click a line item on the Syslog Search Results page to view the full stack trace, if available.

Click **Refine Search** to return to the Syslog Search Criteria page.

#### **Export Results**

Use the export button to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a Microsoft Excel or ArcSight CEF Flat File format.

### **Account Search**

Use the Account Search page to generate searches based on the accounts in your enterprise. These searches can find accounts by application, display name, owner, native identity, instance or any combination of these criteria. Search results can be saved as reports to reuse at a later time. When you save a search as a report, you can schedule the search on a continuous basis for monitoring and tracking purposes. See "Reports" on page 169. The search fields are inclusive or AND type searches. Only actions matching values specified in all fields are included in the search results. To limit the search results, use search criteria. If you do not type information or make a selection in a search criteria field, all possible choices are included. For example, if you do not provide an application in the Application field, all application's accounts are included. After you enter the search criteria, click Run Search. The search results are displayed on this tab.

#### Account Search Criteria

The Account Search page has the following information:

Table 20— Advanced Analytics - Account Search Criteria

Criteria	Description
Saved Searches:	

Table 20— Advanced Analytics - Account Search Criteria

Criteria	Description	
Search Name	The name of the past searches that you saved to reuse at a later time.	
	These saved searches are only available for your use.	
Loaded Saved Sear	ch:	
The name and desc	cription of your current saved query.	
Run Search	Run the search with the criteria that is displayed on the current page.	
	If you have modified the criteria of the Loaded Saved Search, the modified criteria are used for the search.	
Clear Search	Unload the Loaded Saved Search and clear all query options.	
Delete Search	Delete the specified Loaded Saved Query.	
Account Attributes	Account Attributes:	
Application	Select the application to include in the search for accounts.	
Display Name	Enter the Display name of account to include in the search.	
Owner	If you want to filter by owner, select the owner to search from the drop-down list.	
Native Identity	Select the native identity to include in the search for accounts.	
Instance	Select the instance to include in the search for accounts.	
Fields to Display		
Specify the information displayed on the Account Search Results page associated with this search. Each field defines a column on the results table. See "Account Search Results" on page 159.		
You must select at least one field to display on the results page.		

### **Account Search Results**

The Account search results display a table containing all of the access requests that match the criteria specified in your search. The columns in the table are based on the selections from the Fields to Display list on the Accounts Search page. You can export your search results to a file.

Click Refine Search to return to the Account Search Criteria page.

#### **Result Options**

Use the drop-down list to save search criteria to use in future searches:

- Save or Update Search save the search for your own use. A list of saved searches displays at the top of the search page every time you log in.
- Save or Update Search As Report save the search as a report. Searches saved as reports are added to your list of reports and can be scheduled to run on a continuous basis.

See "Reports" on page 169

#### **Account Search**

### **Export Results**

Use the export button to export the search results to file for archiving and auditing purposes. You can export search results to a Microsoft Excel, .pdf or ArcSight CEF Flat File format.

# **Chapter 26: Manage Work Items**

Use the Manage Work Items page to view all work items that are assigned to you or to a workgroup of which you are a member and to view all work items assigned by you. A work item is anything that requires a user to take an action before it is completed. Work items can be entire processes, such as certifications. Work items also include any part of a process, such as the approval of one entitlement for one user on one application.

The following tabs are available on the Manager Work Items page:

- "Work Item Administration" on page 161
- "Work Item Archive" on page 163

### **Work Item Administration**

Note: The "Allow priority editing on work items" setting must be selected on the IdentityIQ Configuration page in order to edit priorities in IdentityIQ.

Use the drop-down list to specify if your table displays all work items assigned to you and any groups to which you belong, only your own, personal work items or only the work items assigned to a selected workgroup.

To customize the information displayed in the Work Item Administration table, mouse over one of the header rows, click the drop-down arrow to reveal the sub-menu and select the desired columns from the Columns pop-out menu.

If a work item is created for a user who is no longer active in IdentityIQ, the work item is forwarded to that user's manager or supervisor. If no manager is listed, the work item is assigned to the IdentityIQ administrator. Use escalation rules to determine the proper escalation path for orphaned work items. Escalation rules are created and set during the configuration and implementation of the product. Orphaned work items are discovered and identified during the Perform Maintenance task.

The Manage Work Items table contains the following information:

**Table 1—Work Item Administration Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
ID	Identification number assigned to the work item.
Name	The name of the work item.
Туре	The type of work item.
Requestor	The name of the user that assigned this work item to you.
Workgroup	Displays the workgroup to which this work item is assigned, if applicable.
Owner	The name of the identity who has purview over the work item.
Assignee	The name of the identity to whom you assigned the work item.
Created	The date the work item was assigned.
Expiration	The date when the work item must be completed, if applicable.
Next Event Date	Specifies the next date and event (i.e. reminder, escalation, etc.) related to the work item is set to launch.

**Table 1—Work Item Administration Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the work item was designated. Use the drop-down list and edit the priority level. This edit is visible in the Work Items Manager.
Reminders	Displays the number of reminders that were triggered for this work item.
Escalations	Displays the number of escalations that were triggered for this work item.
Access Request ID	Identification number designated for the Lifecycle Manager access request.

Note: If you are presented with a work item, such as a form to complete and you do not complete it in the standard workflow, the unfinished work item goes to the page where you access your work items, such as My Work and the Notifications area.

Click a work item in the table to open the View Work Item or Access Review Details page.

The Manager Work Items table includes the following types of work items:

- Access Review access reviews that are assigned to you.
- Delegation work items that were delegated to you from another user's access review requests or policy violations.
- Revocation requests to remove specific user access to applications on which you have the authority to grant or remove privileges.
- Reassigned or Forwarded work items that were forwarded or reassigned to you by another user.
   Reassigned work items are labeled reassigned, forwarded work items contain the forwarding user's name in the description.
- Impact Analysis work items to review an impact analysis report with the option to apply or discard pending changes.
- Approval work items to approve or reject changes, such as a candidate role that requires approval before it can become active in the modeler or an access change request that the Access Request Manager generates.
- Forms method used to solicit additional information from the user beyond an approval or rejection decision.

# **How to Assign Work Items from the Work Items Page**

You can assign work items from the work item page, or from the Home page QuickLinks.

Note: Work items can only be assigned if the assignee of the work item is a member of the same workgroup of as the in identity who is assigning the work item.

- 1. If the Assignee column is not visible in the Manage Work Items table, mouse over one of the header rows, click the drop-down arrow to reveal the sub-menu and select Assignee from the Columns pop-out menu.
- 2. For work items that can be assigned, the name of an identity displays in the Assignee column. Click the down-arrow next to the name to open the Select Workgroup Assignee window.
- 3. Use the drop-down list and select an identity to whom the work item is assigned then click **Set Assignee** to choose the identity or Remove Assignee to remove the currently assigned identity.

### **Work Item Archive**

Use the Work Item Archive page to view work items that were completed. Only work item types that are configured as archivable are displayed on this page.

Click the drop-down list to specify which of the following work items to display. Display options include: all work items assigned to you and any of groups to which you belong, only your own work items, personal work items or only the work items assigned to a selected workgroup.

To customize the information displayed in the Work Item Archive table, mouse over one of the header rows, click the drop-down arrow to reveal the sub-menu and select the desired columns from the Columns pop-out menu.

Click a line item to display detailed information about the work item.

The Manager Work Items table includes the following types of work items:

**Table 2—Work Item Archive Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
ID	Identification number assigned to the work item.
Name	The name of the work item.
Туре	The type of work item.
Requestor	The name of the user that assigned this work item to you.
Workgroup	Displays the workgroup to which this work item is assigned, if applicable.
Owner	The name of the identity who has purview over the work item.
Assignee	The name of the identity to whom you assigned the work item.
Created	The date the work item was assigned.
Expiration	The date by which the work item must be completed, if applicable.
Next Event Date	Specifies the next date and event (i.e. reminder, escalation, etc.) related to the work item is set to launch.
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the work item was designated. Use the drop-down list and edit the priority level. This edit is visible in the Work Items Manager.
Reminders	Displays the number of reminders that were triggered for this work item.
Escalations	Displays the number of escalations that were triggered for this work item.
Access Request ID	Identification number designated for the Lifecycle Manager access request.

**Work Item Archive** 

# **Chapter 27: Policy Violations**

Use the Policy Violations page to manage policy violations outside of certifications. This page enables you to identify policy violations as soon as they are detected and take immediate action to resolve those violations. Use this page to manage those violations instead of creating and running interim certifications manually.

Note: If the policy associated with a violation is removed before the violation is acted on in the access review, some policy information might not be available.

Managers can access this page, but only see the policy violations associated with users who report to them. You can assign an owner to a policy violation at the time you define the policy. Your Home page displays only policy violations that you own. The policy violation owner is a chosen identity, manager of the person who violated the policy, or an identity created by running a rule.

You can use filtering to limit the number of items that are displayed. Filter by username, click **Advanced Search** to filter by policy type, or use a combination of the two. Click **Clear Filter** to repopulate the list with all of policy violations. To sort the information in the table by ascending or descending order, click the table header. Click a policy violation to display the violation details.

The Policy Violations page has the following information:

**Table 1—Policy Violations Page Column Descriptions** 

Column	Description
User	The account ID or login name of the user associated with the user who is in violation of the policy.
Policy	The type of policy that is violated.
Policy Violation Owner	The owner of the violation. This person receives the work item triggered by the violation.
Rule	The specific rule in the policy that is in violation.
Status	The status of the violation that was detected by the most recent policy scan. The status of a violation reflects actions taken on this page and in certifications. For example, if a violation is allowed in an certification and that certification is complete, the status displays <b>allowed</b> .
Summary	The description of the violation from the Policy Configuration page.

# **Violation Decisions**

Use the **Select Decision** drop-down list to take action on violations. The **Select Decision** drop-down list is available on both violations list and violation details view. On the violation list page you can select multiple violations and take bulk actions.

Note: You cannot take action on your own violations.

**Table 2—Policy Violations Decisions** 

Decision	Description
Allow Violation	Select Allow Violations to display the Allow Violations dialog.
	When you allow, or mitigate, a violation you are setting a time period in which the identity is allowed to work in violation of the policy without affecting compliance or risk.
	On the Allow Violations dialog, specify a date on which this exception will expire and the violation will reappear in this list and in certifications. Add any comments necessary to explain this mitigation decision.
Correct Violation	You cannot perform bulk violation corrections and only SOD violations can be corrected.
	Select <b>Correct Violation</b> to display the detailed view of the violation and make a revocation decision based on the items displayed.
	You must revoke one complete set of offending roles or the violation remains. The Revocations can be done automatically, if your provisioning provider is configured for automatic revocation, by generating a help ticket, if your implementation is configured to work with a help desk solution, or manually using a work request assigned to a IdentityIQ user.
Certify Identity	Select <b>Certify Identity</b> to display the Schedule Certification page for identity certifications. From this page you can schedule full certifications for the identities appearing on the policy violations list.
	Use this option to provide another way to monitor identities that might be at risk within your enterprise. See "Certification Schedules Tab" on page 53.
Delegate Violation	This option is only available if the Enable Line Item Delegation was selected during configuration.
	Select <b>Delegate Violation</b> to display the delegate violation panel. Use the fields to associate a work item with the selected policy violations and assign it to the appropriate user for corrective action.
	The owner of a policy, or a compliance officer who is tracking violations, may not be the same person who can make the decision as to how to correct the violation.
	On the delegate violation panel, enter the full name of the person to whom you assigning this work item. Entering the first few letters of a name displays a pop-up menu of IdentityIQ users with names containing that letter string. You can also select a recipient from the <b>Manually Select Recipient</b> drop-down list. Enter a description and comments as needed to assist the recipient.

# **How to Complete Policy Violation Work Items**

Policy violation work items are assigned by policy reviewers from the Policy Violation page or automatically by business processes, violation rules, or alerts configured in your enterprise. These work items are generated outside of the certification process. Automatically generated work items are created when the Check Active Policies task detects active policy violations.

Approve Policy Violation work items created through a business process can appear and act differently than work items created manually or automatically through an alert or rule. Work items created through a business process are highly customizable and enable you to take action on the policy violation directly from the work item instead of having to go to the Policy Violations page. The actions that are enabled and the resulting actions based on the selection made and are depend upon how the business process was defined.

Policy violation work items contain the following information:

Table 3—Policy Violation Work Item Description

Category	Description	
Summary:		
Requestor	The name of the person or workgroup that assigned the work item.	
Description	A brief description of the action required for this work item.	
Date	The creation date of this work item.	
Expiration	The work item expiration date, if one applies. Default work item expiration dates can be set when IdentityIQ is configured.	
Severity	The severity of the work item.	
History	Any historical information attached to this work item.	
Comments:		
Comments	This section contains any comments that the requestor of the work item or the assignee entered. When new comments are added, the requestor and the assignee are notified. This notification provides a communication and tracking mechanism for this work item.	
Details:		
Identity name	The username or login ID of the identity that is in violation of the policy.	
Policy	The policy type, Separation of Duty, Activity, Account, or Risk.	
Policy Description	The description of the policy as entered when the policy was created.	
Rule	The name of the rule that caused the policy to be in violation.	
Rule Description	The description of the rule that was broken.	
Score Weight	The risk score assigned to this violation. This score is used for identity risk score generation.	
Summary	The brief summary of the policy and the rule that caused the violation.	
Compensating Control	Any compensating controls associated the policy. For example, in some cases managers may be exempt for certain separation of duty policies.	

Table 3—Policy Violation Work Item Description

Category	Description	
Correction Advice	Any correction advice associated with the policy. This advice is added when the policy is created.	
Go to violation	A link to the policy violation page.	
Select an Action	Only available on work items created by a business process.  The action enable by the business process used to create this work item.	

From the Policy Violation View Work Item page can have the following action buttons:

- Add Comments Inserts a comment about the work item or policy violation.
   When you add comments to work item, the requestor of the work item is notified. This notification provides a communication and tracking mechanism for the work item because all comments are stored and displayed until the work item is complete.
- **Forward** Displays the Forward Work Item dialog enabling you to forward the work item to another user or workgroup.
  - You can enter the first few letters of a name in the **Forward To** field to display a pop-up menu of IdentityIQ users and workgroups with names containing that letter string. Select a name from the list and add your comments.
- Continue to Violation Displays the Policy Violations page detailed view. This page contains the detailed information about the violation and enables you to take action on the violation. This button is not displayed on work items created by a business process. See "Violation Decisions" on page 165.
- **Back to Violations List** Returns you to the Policy Violations list page. If you do not have access to that page, your IdentityIQ Home page is displayed.

# **Chapter 28: Reports**

Use IdentityIQ reporting to collect the information you need to manage the compliance process. Reporting replaces manual searches for data located in various systems around your enterprise.

SailPoint provides a number of standard reports that can be run without changes. You can also use the standard reports to create custom reports that are specific to your needs. The provided reports are displayed on the Reports tab. The following types of report templates are provided:

- **Detailed Reports** include key data about specific areas in IdentityIQ. The information can be presented in table or grid format. The results can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used in spreadsheets.
- Archived Reports include end-of-period and task information that is formatted for easy dissemination of key audit information. Due to the large amount of data that is generated, the best option is to export the report results to a .pdf file
- Summary Report —include end-of-period and task information that is formatted for easy dissemination of key audit information. Due to the large amount of data that is generated, the best option is to export the report results to a .pdf file

The Reports page has the following tabs:

- My Reports Tab displays all of the reports that you created.
  - See "My Reports Tab" on page 169.
- Reports Tab view all reports created for your enterprise, or create new reports.
  - See "Reports Tab" on page 170.
- Scheduled Reports Tab view all reports scheduled to run.
- Report Results Tab view the results of previous reports
  - See "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

## **My Reports Tab**

The My Reports tab displays all of the reports that you created using the templates, or standard reports, provided on the Reports tab. These reports are only available for your use. You can use scoping to make the results visible to other users.

Reports are listed by category. Use filtering to limit the number of reports displayed in the table. Enter a letter, or partial name in the **Search** field to display reports with names containing that letter pattern.

For a complete list of the report templates provided, see "Report List" on page 176.

Use this page to edit, run, schedule, export or delete your custom reports. Right-click the report name and select an option from the pop-up menu. When you select an export function, the report is run and the results are displayed in the selected format. For Detailed and Summary type reports the **Export to CSV** option is not available.

See "Working with Reports" on page 181.

To view a list of all scheduled reports, see "Scheduled Reports Tab" on page 179.

To view reports after they have completed, see "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

The My Reports tab has the following information:

Table 1—My Reports Tab Descriptions

Column	Description
Name	The name of the report as defined when the report was created.
Description	A brief description of the specific report.

## **Reports Tab**

SailPoint provides a number of standard reports that can be run without changes or that can be used as templates to create custom reports. The provided reports are displayed on the Reports tab. Three types of report templates are provided and include, Detail, Archive, and Summary reports.

Note: You cannot write over the report templates on the Reports tab. If you edit a report template from Reports tab and save the changes, you must assign a name to the new report and it is added to the report list on the My Reports tab.

Reports are listed by category. Use filtering to limit the number of reports displayed in the table. Enter a letter, or partial name in the **Search** field to display reports with names containing that letter pattern.

For a complete list of the report templates provided, see "Report List" on page 176.

Use this page to create, edit, run, schedule, export or delete your custom reports. Right-click the report name and select an option from the pop-up menu. When you select an export function, the report is run and the results are displayed in the selected format. For Detailed and Summary type reports the **Export to CSV** option is not available.

See "Working with Reports" on page 181.

To view a list of all scheduled reports, see "Scheduled Reports Tab" on page 179.

To view reports after they are completed, see "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

To create reports based on searches on identity, activity, and audit information, see "Identity Search" on page 131, "Activity Search" on page 147, and "Audit Search" on page 149.

The Reports page has the following information:

Table 2—Report Tab Descriptions

Column	Description
Name	The name of the report template.
Description	A brief description of the specific report.

# **Report Results Tab**

The Report Results page displays a list of reports run in the IdentityIQ application to which you have access. If scoping is active you may only have access to reports in scopes that you control.

Use the filtering options to limit the number of reports displayed in the table. Entering a letter, or partial name, in the **Report Names** field displays any reports with names containing that letter pattern.

**Table 3—Report Results Column Descriptions** 

Column	Description
Name	The name of the report.
Date Complete	The date and time stamp of when the report completed running.
Result	The result status, Pending, Successful, or Failed.
Signoff	The status of the sign off request for the report results.  None — no sign off required  Waiting — sign off request not complete  Signed — a sign off decision has been made
Owner	The user that created the report.

Click a report name in the View Report Results table to display the Report Results page for that report. Each Report Results page displays information about the report as well as the information collected. Each report type includes information specific to the data collected.

See "Report List" on page 176 for details on the information returned by each report type.

If a report was scheduled to run but there were no results, navigate to the Scheduled Report page and ensure that errors did not occur when the report was run.

To delete report results, right-click the result and select **Delete**. Reports that require a sign off can only be deleted by a user with the Signoff Administrator capability.

Every report can be exported to an external file. Use the icons below the Details section to export the report results.

Note: Export report names are cropped at 31 characters.

# **Working With Reports**

The most common report tasks include the following items:

"How to Create a New Report" on page 172."How to Run a Report" on page 173"How to Edit a Report" on page 174"How to Schedule a Report" on page 175"How to Complete Report Work Items" on page 176Export Results

You can also select one of the export features to launch a report and export the results directly to an external file. Exported reports are not included in the list on the View Report Results page.

### Report Work Items

Reports that require sign off generate work items and email notifications that are assigned to the designated signers. Sign off decisions are retained with the report results for tracking purposes.

#### **New Reports**

To create a new report, on the Reports tab, click an existing report or right-click and select **Save As New Report** display the New Report page.

#### **Working With Reports**

#### **Existing Reports**

To edit an existing report on the My Reports tab, click a report name or right-click and select **Edit** to display the Edit Report page.

To edit reports based on searches on identity, see "Identity Search Results" on page 137.

To edit reports based on searches on identity, activity, and audit information, see "Identity Search Results" on page 137, "Activity Search Results" on page 149, and "Audit Search Results" on page 151.

#### **Scheduled Reports**

To schedule a report to run at a later time or on a recurring basis, right-click a report name and select **Schedule** from the drop-down list to display the New Schedule dialog. You can schedule reports to run once, hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly or annually to meet the requirements of your enterprise and auditors.

To delete a report, right-click the report name and select **Delete** from the drop-down menu. Click **Yes** on the confirmation pop-up to delete the report. When you delete a report from the Reports table, all associated report results are deleted as well.

## How to Create a New Report

Use the New Report page to create reports for your organization based on the reports provided. Reports can be as general (all users in your organization) or specific (one user) as required.

See "Standard Report Properties" on page 177 for the complete list of reports provided with IdentityIQ.

Searches defined on the search pages can also be saved as reports. Reports created on the search pages are saved in the Search category on the My Reports tab.

#### Procedure

- 1. Access the Reports page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Reports.
- 2. Right-click a report on the My Reports or Reports tab and select Save As New Report.
- Enter a name and brief description of the new report.
   This information is displayed on the My Reports table when the new report is saved.
- 4. Optional: Require sign off.
  - a. Activate Required sign off to expand the Signoff Properties section.
  - Specify the required signers.
     Enter the first letter, or letters, of an identity to display a selection list of valid identities containing that letter string, or click the arrow to the right of the field to display a list of all users.
     You can add as many signers as required.
  - c. Select an email notification template from the Initial Notification Email drop-down list. For example, the Report Result Signoff template.
    - Templates are created and defined when the application is configured.
  - d. Specify the escalation criteria for the sign off request.

**None** — no reminder emails are sent and no escalation is performed for this work item.

**Send Reminders** — email reminders are sent at the configured interval.

**Reminders then Escalation** — the configured number of reminders are sent and then the work item is escalated to the signers manager.

**Escalation only** — this work item is escalated after the configured interval with no reminders being sent

Escalation intervals are set when the application is configured.

5. Select a Previous Result Action from the drop-down list. Rename Old is select by default.

Previous result actions determine how subsequent runs of this report react to existing report results.

**Delete** — overwrite the previous report results with the new information.

**Rename Old** — append a numeral to the name of the old report result and preserve both.

**Rename New** — append a numeral to the name of the new report result and preserve both.

**Cancel** — cancel the new run of the report.

6. *Optional*: Allow concurrency. Activate the **Allow Concurrency** check box to enable two identical reports to run at the same time.

If enabled, allow concurreny appends a numeric value to the name of the report that started second.

If disabled, the second report is canceled and an exception sent to the requestor.

- 7. Optional: Assign an email recipient to receive notification of report completion.

  Enter the first letter, or letters, of an identity to display a selection list of valid identities containing that letter string, or click the arrow to the right of the field to display a list of all users.
- 8. Optional: Enter the maximum number of results to display in the report results.
- Optional: Enter a scope for the report results. Enter the first few letters of a scope name to display the select box, or click the arrow to the right of the field to display all of the scope you control.
   Only identities that control the assigned scope can view the results of a scoped report.

If scope is active and you do not explicitly assign a scope, the results are given your assigned scope.

10. Specify the report options required for the report you are creating.

See "Report List" on page 176 for details on each report type.

Each report type displays unique report options.

- 11. Specify the information will display in the report results.
- 12. Click **Save** to save the new report to the My Reports table.

— OR —

Click Save and Execute to save the report to the My Reports table and run it immediately. The Report Results page displays when the report completes.

— OR -

Click Save and Preview to preview the report results.

— OR —

Click Execute to run without saving.

See "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

## How to Run a Report

Right-click the report name and select **Execute** or **Execute** in **background**. **Execute** displays a pop-up progress window and opens the Report Results page when it is complete. **Execute** in **background** launches the report in the background. To track progress or to view the finished report, navigate to the Report Results tab.

#### Procedure

- 1. Access the Reports page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Reports.
- 2. Navigate to the My Reports tab to view a list of your saved reports.
- Right-click a report and select Execute or Execute in background.
   Execute displays a pop-up progress window and opens the Report Results page when it is complete. Execute in background launches the report in the background.

4. To track progress or to view the finished report, navigate to the Report Results tab.

See "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

## How to Edit a Report

Use the Edit Report page to make changes to an existing report.

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Access the Reports page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Reports.
- 2. Navigate to the My Reports tab to view a list of your saved reports.
- 3. Click a report, or right-click a report and select **Edit** from the drop-down list to open the Edit Report page.
- 4. Edit the Name and Description section as needed.
- Select a Previous Result Action from the drop-down list. Rename Old is select by default.
   Previous result actions determine how subsequent runs of this report react to existing report results.
  - **Delete** overwrite the previous report results with the new information.
  - **Rename Old** append a numeral to the name of the old report result and preserve both.
  - **Rename New** append a numeral to the name of the new report result and preserve both.
  - **Cancel** cancel the new run of the report if a report result with the same name exists.
- 6. *Optional*: Allow concurrency. Activate the **Allow Concurrency** check box to enable two identical reports to run at the same time.
  - If enabled, allow concurreny appends a numeric value to the name of the report that started second.
  - If disabled, the second report is canceled and an exception sent to the requestor.
- 7. Optional: Assign an email recipient to receive notification of report completion.

  Enter the first letter, or letters, of an identity to display a selection list of valid identities containing that letter string, or click the arrow to the right of the field to display a list of all users.
- 8. Optional: Require sign off.
  - a. Activate Required sign off to expand the Signoff Properties section.
  - Specify the required signers.
     Enter the first letter, or letters, of an identity to display a selection list of valid identities containing that letter string and select a signer.
  - c. Click Add to List to add the identity to the signers list.
    - You can add as many signers as are required.
  - d. Select an email notification template from the Initial Notification Email drop-down list. For example, the Report Result Signoff template.
    - Templates are created and defined when the application is configured.
  - e. Specify the escalation criteria for the sign off request.
    - **None** no reminder emails are sent and no escalation is performed for this work item.
    - **Send Reminders** email reminders are sent at the configured interval.
    - **Reminders then Escalation** the configured number of reminders are sent and then the work item is escalated to the signers manager.
    - Escalation only this work item is escalated after the configured interval with no reminders being sent.
    - Escalation intervals are set when the application is configured.
- 9. *Optional*: Enter the maximum number of results to display in the report results. This option is available on a limited number of reports.

10. *Optional*: Enter a scope for the report results. Enter the first few letters of a scope name to display the select box, or click the arrow to the right of the field to display all of the scope you control. Only identities that control the assigned scope can view the results of a scoped report.

If scope is active and you do not explicitly assign a scope, the results are given your assigned scope.

See "Report List" on page 176 for details on each report type.

11. Click **Save** to save the new report to the My Reports table.

— OR —

Click Save and Execute to save the report to the My Reports table and run it immediately. The Report Results page displays when the report completes.

— OR –

Click Save and Preview to preview the report results.

— OR —

Click Execute to run without saving.

See "Report Results Tab" on page 170.

## How to Schedule a Report

Use the Schedule Report dialog to schedule reports to run at slow processing times or on a recurring basis as need to maintain compliance in your enterprise.

The New Schedule dialog enables you to assign a unique name and description to the report being run at the schedule time. The unique schedule name and description display on the Report Results table so that a report run from the Reports page does not overwrite the scheduled report. For example, if you define and schedule a Weekly All Violations Report that you download and archive for auditing purposes, someone running the All Violations Report mid-week does not overwrite the information in your scheduled report.

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Access the Reports page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Reports.
- 2. Right-click a report name on the My Reports or Reports tabs and select **Schedule** from the drop-down list to open the New Schedule dialog.
- 3. Enter a unique name and description for this schedule report.
  - This is the name and description that display in the Report Results table and distinguish this scheduled version of the report from the same report executed from the reports tables. Defining a unique name on this page ensures that scheduled reports are not overwritten by mistake.
- 4. Enter the date and time to launch the first execution of this report.

You can enter the date manually, or click the ... icon to select a date from the calendar.

- OR -

Select the **Run Now** field to run the report immediately after clicking **Schedule**. For recurring reports, the report runs at the current time at the specified **Execution Frequency**.

- 5. Specify how often this report should run with the **Execution Frequency** drop-down list. Subsequent executions of this report occur at the time specified in the **First Execution** fields.
- 6. Click **Schedule** to save this scheduled report.

Navigate to the Schedule Reports page to view a list of all scheduled reports in the **IdentityIQ** application.

See "Scheduled Reports Tab" on page 179

## **How to Complete Report Work Items**

Report work items are generated by reports that require sign off on the results they create and those sign off requests that are forwarded by a designated signer.

Sign off decisions are retained with the report results for tracking purposes.

#### **Procedure**

- 1. Click My Work in the Navigation menu to view your current work items.
- 2. Click a sign off type work item to display the sign off request.
- 3. Review the work item information in the Summary section.
- 4. Review the Comments section for any information associated with this work item.

  Use the **Add Comment** button to add additional information to the work item if necessary.
- 5. In the Details sections, click **Click to View Report Results** to display the Report Results page.
- 6. After you complete your review of the report results, click Return to Work Item.
- 7. Click an action button to open the associated comments dialog and conclude this work session.

Note: If you sign off or reject the sign-off request, the status of the report results is updated to reflect that decision. If you forward the work item, you must specify a recipient.

# **Report List**

SailPoint provides a number of standard reports that can be run without changes. You can also use the standard reports to create custom reports that are specific to your needs. Use scope to control access to your report results.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off. The Report Layout configuration procedure is the same for all reports. See the following:

- "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.
- "Report Layout" on page 178.

The reports are divided in to the following categories:

- "Access Review and Certification Reports" on page 179
- "Account Group Reports" on page 197
- "Activity Reports" on page 192
- "Administration Reports" on page 193
- "Application Reports" on page 1
- "Configured Resource Reports" on page 201
- "Identity and User Reports" on page 204
- \*"Lifecycle Manager Reports" on page 279
- "Policy Enforcement Reports" on page 226
- "Risk Reports" on page 227
- "Role Management Reports" on page 232

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

# **Standard Report Properties**

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and required sign off.

Note: The Name field is required for all reports, the other standard properties are optional.

Enter or edit the standard properties information as required when creating or editing a report.

**Table 4—Report - Standard Properties Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Name	Name of the report.
Description	Brief description of the report.
Require Signoff	Require sign off on the results of this task.  Tasks that require sign off generate work items and email notifications that are assigned to the designated signers. Sign off decisions are retained with the task results for tracking purposes.
Previous Result Action	Previous result actions determine how subsequent runs of this task react to existing task results.  Delete — overwrite the previous task results with the new information.  Rename Old — append a numeral to the name of the old task result.  Rename New — append a numeral to the name of the new task result.  Cancel — cancel the new run of the task if a task result with the same name exists.

<sup>\*</sup>Requires Lifecycle Manager (sold separately)

**Table 4—Report - Standard Properties Descriptions** 

Field	Description
Allow Concurrency	Enable two identical tasks to run at the same time. If enabled, allow concurreny appends a numeric value to the name of the task that started second. If disabled, the second task is canceled and an exception sent to the requester.
Email Recipient	Specify a user or workgroup to whom an email should be sent when the report is finished running.  Sending an email notification removes the need to log in to the product to check the progress of long running reports or reports that are scheduled to run periodically.
Email Attachment Format	Select either or both check boxes for PDF or CSV to have the report include an attachment copy. Clear the check boxes to not receive an attachment.
Maximum results to display	Set the maximum number of results to display in the results report. This option is available on a limited number of reports.
Scope	Set the scope for this report. Scope control access. Only identities that control the scope specified can see the results of this report.
	Note: The scope information is not available for all reports. For those reports that support this feature, the Administrator must enable and configure the scope option.

For a list of available report templates, see "Report List" on page 176.

# **Report Layout**

The Report Layout section of the Summary panel on the Edit Reports page is used to design the visible structure of your reports.

Table 5—Report Layout Descriptions

Field	Description
Sort by	Use the drop-down list to select the criteria by which the report is sorted.
Group by	Use the drop-down list to select the criteria by which the report is grouped. The resulting report displays the data in collapsible groups.
Columns	The column names to the right comprise of all possible columns the report can contain. Click to select a column name and either drag and drop or use the up / down arrow keys to arrange the order in which you would like the columns to appear in the report. To preclude a column from appearing, click to select the column name then click the left arrow button to move it to the panel on the left. Any column names in the right panel appear in the final report.
Disable Report Summary Display	Select this option to disable the display of a summary in the report results.
Disable Report Detail Display	Select this option to disable the display of a report details in the report results.

For a list of available report templates, see "Report List" on page 176.

# **Access Review and Certification Reports**

- "Access Review Decision Report" on page 179.
- "Access Review Signoff Live Report" on page 180.
- "Account Group Access Review Live Report" on page 181.
- "Advanced Access Review Live Report" on page 183.
- "Application Owner Access Review Live Report" on page 184.
- "Certification Activity by Application Report" on page 185.
- "Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report" on page 187
- "Manager Access Review Report" on page 188.
- "Role Access Review Report" on page 189.

## **Access Review Decision Report**

The Access Review Decision Report includes information about the decisions made by certifiers for all items in non-archived access reviews that match the report criteria.

This report is an archive-type report. Archive reports include end-of-period and task information that is formatted for easy dissemination of key audit information. Due to the large amount of data that is generated, the best option is to export the report results to a .pdf file.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

See "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Report Criteria**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 6—Access Review Decision Report Options** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.

**Table 6—Access Review Decision Report Options** 

Option	Description
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Managers	The manager list to include in this report. If no managers are specified, access reviews for all managers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.

## **Access Review Signoff Live Report**

The Access Review Signoff Live Report includes information on who signed-off on a access review and if the signoff was completed.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Access Review Signoff Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 7—Access Review Signoff Live Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Managers	The manager list to include in this report. If no managers are specified, access reviews for all managers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only access reviews for account groups on the selected applications are included in the report.
Groups	The groups to include in the report.  Click the "x" next to an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Signed Off	Filter by the signed off status of certifications.
E-Signed	Use this field to filter results by certifications that include an electronic signature.

# **Account Group Access Review Live Report**

The Account Group Access Review Live Report includes information about all account group access reviews in IdentityIQ.

Note: You must generate separate reports for account group membership and permissions access reviews.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

#### **Access Review and Certification Reports**

The Account Group Access Review Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- Applications from the list
- Account group access review type Membership or Permissions

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 8—Account Group Access Review Live Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Applications	The applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only access reviews for account groups on the selected applications are included in the report.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.

182

**Table 8—Account Group Access Review Live Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Certification Groups	The type of Account Group access reviews to include in this report, Membership or Permissions.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.  Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

## **Advanced Access Review Live Report**

The Advanced Access Review Live Report includes information on all non-archived advanced access reviews that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Advanced Access Review Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Table 9—Advanced Access Review Live Report Certification Properties

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.

**Table 9—Advanced Access Review Live Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.
	Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

## **Application Owner Access Review Live Report**

The Application Owner Access Review Live Report includes information on all non-archived application owner access reviews that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Application Owner Access Review Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 10—Application Owner Access Review Live Report Certification Properties

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only access reviews for the selected applications are included in the report.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.  Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

# **Certification Activity by Application Report**

The Certification Activity by Application Report includes information activity performed on non-archived certifications that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Certification Activity by Application Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

#### **Access Review and Certification Reports**

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- Application from the list

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Table 11—Certification Activity by Application Report Certification Properties

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only access reviews for the selected applications are included in the report.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.  Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

## **Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report**

The Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report includes information on all non-archived entitlement owner access reviews that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Entitlement Owner Access Review Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Table 12—Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report Certification Properties

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only access reviews for the selected applications are included in the report.

Table 12—Entitlement Owner Access Review Live Report Certification Properties

Option	Description
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.  Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

### **Manager Access Review Report**

The Manager Access Review Report includes information on all non-archived manager access reviews that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

The Manager Access Review Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 13—Manager Access Review Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.

**Table 13—Manager Access Review Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Managers	The manager list to include in this report. If no managers are specified, access reviews for all managers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.  Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

# **Role Access Review Report**

The Role Access Review Report includes information about all role access reviews in IdentityIQ.

Note: You must generate separate reports for Role Membership and Role Composition access reviews.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Role Access Review Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- Role
- Role access review type Membership or Composition

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

#### **Account Group Reports**

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 14—Role Access Review Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The access review creation date range. The report includes all access reviews create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The access review signed off on date range. The report includes all access reviews signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The access review due date range. The report includes all access reviews due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Roles	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The type of role certifications to include in this report; Membership or Composition.
Show excluded items	Select this check box to include any excluded items in the report.
	Note: This option disable the preview grid view.

# **Account Group Reports**

- "Account Group Members Report" on page 190
- "Account Group Membership Totals Report" on page 191

## **Account Group Members Report**

The Account Group Members Report includes information about all the members of all the account groups and application objects.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Account Group Members Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- Application
- Member Options

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

#### **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 15—Account Group Membership Report Options

Option	Description
Application	Select which application to include in the report.

## **Account Group Membership Totals Report**

The Account Group Membership report includes information about all account groups and application object types in your system and their members.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Account Group Membership Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

#### **Activity Reports**

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- Application
- Member Options

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Report Option**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 16—Account Group Membership Report Options

Option	Description
Application	Select which application to include in the report.

# **Activity Reports**

## **User Activity Report**

The User Activity Detailed Report includes information on all activity on the applications monitored by IdentityIQ according to the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The User Activity Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Additional Identity Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Additional Identity Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 17—User Activity Additional Identity Properties Options

Option	Description
Identities	The identity list to include in this report. If no identities are specified, activity for all identities is included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that start with that letter string.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications configured to track activity are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Start and End Dates	The first and last date for which activity is reported. The report includes all application activity that occurred within the date range specified. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Action	The actions to include in the report. Only activity of the action types selected are included in the report. Use the Ctrl and Shift keys to select multiple actions.
Result	The activity results to include in the report. Only activities that include the selected result, Success or Failure, are included.
Target	The specific target on an application to include in the report. Use the target filter to further narrow the result set for a search on a specific application.

# **Administration Reports**

- "Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report" on page 193
- "Environment Information Report" on page 195.
- "Mitigation Report" on page 195.
- "Provisioning Transaction Object Report" on page 196
- "Revocation Live Report" on page 198.
- "Work Item Archive Report" on page 199.

# **Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report**

The Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report displays all of the information for all of the provisioning transactions in the system that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

#### **Administration Reports**

The Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Provisioning Transaction Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Provisioning Transaction Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 18—Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Application	The applications list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Identities	The identities list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that start with that letter string.
Channel	The channels list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available channels, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of channels that start with that letter string.
Account	Limit returned provisioning transactions to those with the account display name begins with value entered in this field.
Event	The events list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available events, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of events that start with that letter string.
Source	The source list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available sources, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of sources that start with that letter string.

**Table 18—Detailed Provisioning Transaction Object Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Status	The status list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available statuses, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of statuses that start with that letter string.
Туре	Select Manual or Auto to limit the results of this report by transaction type.
Transaction Initiation Date	Limit the report results by date range.
Overridden	Only include provisioning transactions that were manually overwritten on the Provisioning Transaction Table.

## **Environment Information Report**

The Environment Information Report displays information about user activity on each application in detailed format (statistics about IdentityIQ environment).

The Environment Information Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Mitigation Report**

The Mitigation Report includes information on all mitigations in the system that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Mitigation Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Mitigation Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

#### **Administration Reports**

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Mitigation Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 19—Mitigation Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Expiration Date	The expiration limit on the exception. Exceptions that expire on dates up to and including the selected date are included in this report.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Identities	The identities list to include in this report. If no identities are specified, mitigation for all identities are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that start with that letter string.
Actors	The manager (mitigator) list to include in this report. If no managers are specified, mitigations for all managers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Business Roles	The roles list to include in this report. If no roles are specified, mitigation on all roles are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.

## **Provisioning Transaction Object Report**

The Provisioning Transaction Object Report displays all of the provisioning transactions in the system that match the specified criteria.

The Provisioning Transaction Object Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Provisioning Transaction Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Provisioning Transaction Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 20—Provisioning Transaction Object Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Application	The applications list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Identities	The identities list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that start with that letter string.
Channel	The channels list to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available channels, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of channels that start with that letter string.
Account	Limit returned provisioning transactions to those with the account display name begins with value entered in this field.
Event	The events list to include in this report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available events, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of events that start with that letter string.
Source	The source list to include in this report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available sources, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of sources that start with that letter string.
Status	The status list to include in this report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all available statuses, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of statuses that start with that letter string.
Туре	Select Manual or Auto to limit the results of this report by transaction type.
Transaction Initiation Date	Limit the report results by date range.

**Table 20—Provisioning Transaction Object Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Overridden	Only include provisioning transactions that were manually overwritten on the Provisioning Transaction Table.

# **Revocation Live Report**

The Revocation Live Report includes information on all revocations in the system that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Revocation Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Certification Item Properties
- Report Layout

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Certification Items Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 21—Revocation Report Certification Items Properties Options** 

Option	Description
Creation Start and End Date(s)	The certification creation date range. The report includes all revocation information for certifications create on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Signed Start and End Date(s)	The certification signed off on date range. The report includes all revocation information for certifications signed off on, on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.
Due Start and End Date(s)	The certification due date range. The report includes all revocation information for certifications due on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the "" icon to select a date from the calendar.

**Table 21—Revocation Report Certification Items Properties Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Group	Select the groups to include in this report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all groups, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of groups that start with that letter string.
Certification Tags	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Certification Group	The manager certifications to include in this report.

## **Work Item Archive Report**

The Work Item Archive Report includes information on all work items in the system that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Work Item Archive Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Work Item Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Work Item Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 22—Work Item Archive Report Work Item Properties** 

Option	Description
Owners	The owners of the work items. Only work items belonging to the selected owners are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of owners that start with that letter string.
Requestors	The requestors of the work items. Only work items requested by the selected requestors are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all requestors, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of requestors that start with that letter string.
Work Items Priority	The priority assigned by the requestor of the work item.
Work Items Type	The work item types to include in this report. Only work items of the type selected are included in the report.  Use the Shift and Ctrl buttons to select multiple types.
Work Item State	The state of the work items to include in this report. Only work items in the selected states are included in the report.  Use the Shift and Ctrl buttons to select multiple states.
Included Work Items	Choose to include active or archived work items in the report.

# **Application Reports**

# **Application Status Report**

The Application Status Report includes information in detail format for applications that IdentityIQ monitors.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Application Status Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must assign a name before running this report:

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Applications

Select the applications to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

### **Report Data**

The Application Status Report displays the following data:

- Application
- Number of Accounts
- Last Aggregation
- Oldest Refresh Time
- Newest Refresh Time
- Total Assignments
- Unique Entitlements

# **Configured Resource Reports**

- See "Configured Applications Archive Report" on page 201
- See "Configured Applications Detail Report" on page 202
- See "Delimited File Application Status Report" on page 203

## **Configured Applications Archive Report**

The Configured Applications Archive report includes information about all of the applications that match the specified criteria.

This report is an archive-type report. Archive reports include end-of-period and task information that is formatted for easy dissemination of key audit information. Due to the large amount of data that is generated, the best option is to export the report results to a .pdf file.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Application Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 23—Configured Applications Archive Report Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Owners	The application owners to include in the report. Only applications associated with selected application owners are included in the report Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of owners that start with that letter string.

## **Configured Applications Detail Report**

The Configured Applications Detail report includes information about all of the applications that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Configured Applications Detail Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Application Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Application Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 24—Configured Applications Detail Report Application Properties Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Owners	The application owners to include in the report. Only applications associated with selected application owners are included in the report Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of owners that start with that letter string.

## **Delimited File Application Status Report**

The Delimited File Application Status Report includes information about applications that are of type Delimited File Parsing Connector and that also have local file types. For example, applications that use delimited files, but are acquired through a proxy such as ftp are not shown in the report.

This report includes a Refresh Date indicating the date on which the last application aggregation was begun. The report does not include information on the end date of that aggregation or if it was successful. Therefore this report should not be used as an indicator of application aggregation success.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Delimited File Application Status Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Delimited File Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Delimited File Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 25—Delimited File Application Status Report Options** 

Option	Description
Application	Select which application to include in the report.

# **Identity and User Reports**

- "Account Attributes Live Report" on page 204
- "Application Account Summary Report" on page 206
- "Application Account by Attribute Report" on page 207
- "Identity Effective Access Live Report" on page 208.
- "Identity Entitlements Detail Report" on page 211
- "Identity Forwarding Report" on page 212
- "Identity Status Summary Report" on page 215
- "Privileged User Access Report" on page 215.
- "Uncorrelated Accounts Report" on page 218
- "User Account Attributes Report" on page 219
- "User Account Authentication Question Status Report" on page 220
- "User Details Report" on page 223
- "Users by Application Report" on page 225

## **Account Attributes Live Report**

The Account Attributes Live Report includes a detailed view of each identity and the entitlements that they are assigned. The report searches the identity cubes to extract the desired information.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Account Attributes Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Properties
- Report Layout

Note: Based on how IdentityIQ was set up for your enterprise, other attributes may be available. Extended attributes may include items such as region, location, department, and other attributes specific to your deployment.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Identity Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 26—Account Attributes Live Report Identity Attributes** 

Option	Description
User Attributes	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes can be configured. The attributes that display can vary for each instance of the product.
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive users. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active users, <b>True</b> to include only inactive users, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive users.

### **Identity Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 27—Account Attributes Live Report Identity Properties** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Specify a login date range manually or click the calendar icon and select one using the calendar options.
Show authorized scopes and capabilities	Select this option to include authorized scopes and capabilities for each identity in the report.

# **Application Account Summary Report**

The Application Account Summary Report includes a summary of all accounts on each application.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Application Account Summary Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

### **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report.

Table 28—Application Account Summary Report Options

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

# **Application Account by Attribute Report**

The Application Account by Attribute Report includes information on accounts that are on extended account attributes.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Application Account by Attribute Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Account Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Account Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 29—Application Account by Attribute Account Properties** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.

Table 29—Application Account by Attribute Account Properties

Option	Description
Inactive Account	Choose how the report handles inactive accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active accounts, <b>True</b> to include only inactive accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive accounts.
Privileged Account	Choose how the report handles privileged accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both privileged and standard accounts, <b>True</b> to include only privileged accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include privileged accounts.
Service Account	Choose how the report handles service accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both service and standard accounts, <b>True</b> to include only service accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include service accounts.
Last login	Specify a login date range manually or click the calendar icon and select one using the calendar options.

# **Identity Effective Access Live Report**

The Identity Effective Access Live Report includes a high-level view of all entitlements a user has and how the user received those entitlements.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Identity Effective Access Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

Table 30— Identity Effective Access Live Report Identity Attributes Options

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive identities. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active identities, <b>True</b> to include only inactive identities, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive identities.

# **Identity Extended Attributes**

Table 31—Identity Effective Access Live Report Identity Extended Attributes Options

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.

Table 31—Identity Effective Access Live Report Identity Extended Attributes Options

Option	Description
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
DN	Specify a unique name for the Distinguished Name.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

# **Additional Identity Properties**

Table 32—Identity Effective Access Live Report Additional Identity Properties Options

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.

Table 32—Identity Effective Access Live Report Additional Identity Properties Options

Option	Description
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

## **Identity Entitlements Detail Report**

The Identity Entitlements Detail Report includes information on user and their associated attributes. The report searches the identity cubes to extract the desired information.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Identity Entitlements Detail Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Entitlements Detail Report Arguments
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

#### **Identity Entitlements Report Arguments**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 33—Identity Entitlements Report Arguments** 

Option	Description
Identities	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the identities to include in the report. If no identities are specified, all identities are included.
Applications	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.
Attributes	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the attributes to include in the report. If no attributes are specified, all attributes are included.

**Table 33—Identity Entitlements Report Arguments** 

Option	Description
Entitlements	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the entitlements to include in the report. If no entitlements are specified, all entitlements are included.
Accounts	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the accounts to include in the report. If no accounts are specified, all accounts are included.
Instances	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the instances to include in the report. If no instances are specified, all instances are included.
Assigners	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the assigners to include in the report. If no assigners are specified, all assigners are included.
Source	Type in manually or use the drop-down list to select the sources to include in the report. If no sources are specified, all sources are included.
Exists on account	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that were found on the last aggregation, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that were found on the last aggregation.
Entitlement Type	Select from Include All, Entitlements, or Permissions.
Allowed by an assigned role	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that were not granted by a role, or <b>False</b> to preclude entitlements that were not granted by a role.
Additional Entitlements only	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that were allowed by an assigned role, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that allowed by an assigned role.
Has been certified	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that have been certified, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that have been certified.
Has pending certification	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that have a pending certification, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that have a pending certification.
Has been requested	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that have been requested, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that have been requested.
Has pending request	Select <b>Include All</b> to include all entitlements <b>True</b> to include only entitlements that have a pending request, or <b>False</b> to not include entitlements that have a pending request.

# **Identity Forwarding Report**

The Identity Forwarding Report includes forwarding information for users who are configured for forwarding. The report searches the identity cubes to extract the desired information, including the start and end dates of the forwarding period.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Identity Forwarding Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

**Table 34— Identity Forwarding Report Identity Attributes Options** 

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive identities. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active identities, <b>True</b> to include only inactive identities, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive identities.

# **Identity Extended Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Table 35—Identity Forwarding Report Identity Extended Attributes Options

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
DN	Specify a unique name for the Distinguished Name.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

# **Additional Identity Properties**

**Table 36—Identity Forwarding Report Additional Identity Properties Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

# **Identity Status Summary Report**

The Identity Status Summary Report includes summarized information on active, inactive and total identities detected by IdentityIQ.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

# **Privileged User Access Report**

The Privileged User Access Report includes detailed information on the privileged users detected by IdentityIQ.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

#### **Identity and User Reports**

The Privileged User Access Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Privileged Account Attributes
- Account Applications
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

- Name
- At least one Privileged Account Attribute

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Privileged Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 37—Privileged User Access Report Privileged Account Attributes Options

Option	Description
Inactive Account	Choose how the report handles inactive accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active accounts, <b>True</b> to include only inactive accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive accounts.
Privileged Account	Choose how the report handles privileged accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both privileged and standard accounts, <b>True</b> to include only privileged accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include privileged accounts.
Service Account	Choose how the report handles service accounts. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both service and standard accounts, <b>True</b> to include only service accounts, or <b>False</b> to not include service accounts.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

## **Account Applications**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 38—Privileged User Access Report Account Applications** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.

# **Identity Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 39—Privileged User Access Report Identity Attributes** 

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive users. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active users, <b>True</b> to include only inactive users, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive users.

# **Identity Extended Attributes**

Table 40—Privileged User Access Report Identity Extended Attributes

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
DN	Specify a unique name for the Distinguished Name.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

# **Uncorrelated Accounts Report**

The Uncorrelated Accounts Report includes information on all uncorrelated accounts that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Uncorrelated Accounts Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Uncorrelated Accounts Parameters
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

#### **Uncorrelated Accounts Parameters**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 41—Uncorrelated Accounts Report Uncorrelated Accounts Parameters

Option	Description
Correlated Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Correlated Applications are applications that are to be compared with the authoritative application. Any identity that has an account on the correlated application but not on the authoritative application is considered uncorrelated.

# **User Account Attributes Report**

The User Account Attributes Report includes information on all attributes for a given account on each application that match the criteria specified.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The User Account Attributes Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Account Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

#### **Identity and User Reports**

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Account Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 42—User Account Attributes Report Account Properties** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
User Inactive Status	Choose how the report handles inactive users. Select <b>Include All</b> to include both inactive and active users, <b>True</b> to include only inactive users, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive users.

# **User Account Authentication Question Status Report**

The Account Authentication Question Status Report includes information about users with insufficient challenge questions.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Account Authentication Question Status Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Details
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Table 43— User Account Authentication Question Status Report Identity Attributes

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive identities. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active identities, <b>True</b> to include only inactive identities, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive identities.

# **Identity Extended Attributes**

Table 44—User Account Authentication Question Status Report Identity Extended Attributes

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.

Table 44—User Account Authentication Question Status Report Identity Extended Attributes

Option	Description
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
DN	Specify a unique name for the Distinguished Name.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

# **Additional Identity Details**

Table 45—User Account Authentication Question Status Report Additional Identity Details

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.

Table 45—User Account Authentication Question Status Report Additional Identity Details

Option	Description
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

## **User Details Report**

The User Details Report includes information on user and their associated attributes. The report searches the identity cubes to extract the desired information.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The User Details Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

**Table 46— User Details Report Identity Attributes** 

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.

**Table 46— User Details Report Identity Attributes** 

Option	Description
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive identities. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active identities, <b>True</b> to include only inactive identities, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive identities.

# **Identity Extended Attributes**

Table 47—User Details Report Identity Extended Attributes

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory.  Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report.  Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.

**Table 47—User Details Report Identity Extended Attributes** 

Option	Description
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

## **Additional Identity Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 48—User Details Report Additional Identity Properties** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

# **Users by Application Report**

The Users by Application Detail Report includes a list of all users that have accounts on the specified applications.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

#### **Policy Enforcement Reports**

The Users by Application Detail Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 49—Users by Application Detail Report Options

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.

# **Policy Enforcement Reports**

# **Policy Violation Report**

The Policy Violation Report includes policy violations and the information associated with them. Policy violations are defined for your enterprise during configuration.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Policy Violation Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Policy Violation Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Policy Violation Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 50—Policy Violation Report Policy Violation Properties** 

Option	Description
Identities	Select the identities to include in the report. If no identities are specified, all identities are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of identities that start with that letter
	string. Only violations associated with the selected identities are included in the report.
Policy	The policies to include in this report. Only violations of the policies selected from the list are included in the report.
Violation Activity	Use the radio buttons to include only active violations, inactive violations or all violations in the report.
Violation Date	Only the violations discovered before this date are included in the report.
Violation Status	Use to filter the report by violation status type. Choose from Open Violations, Inactive Violations, and All Violations.

# **Risk Reports**

- "Applications Risk Live Report" on page 227
- "Identity Risk Live Report" on page 228
- "Risky Accounts Report" on page 231

# **Applications Risk Live Report**

The Application Risk Live Report includes summary information on the risk associated with each application that matches the specified criteria and the accounts that contribute to that risk.

Summary reports include mainly charts, graphs and summary statistics that highlight status of different areas within IdentityIQ. These reports cannot be exported to the CSV format.

#### **Risk Reports**

The Application Risk Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 51—Application Risk Live Report Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Owners	The application owners to include in the report. Only applications associated with selected application owners are included in the report Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of owners that start with that letter string.

# **Identity Risk Live Report**

The Identity Risk Live Report includes information on the risk associated with each identity that matches the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Identity Risk Live Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Details
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 52—Identity Risk Live Report Identity Attributes Options

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Managers	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive users. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active users, <b>True</b> to include only inactive users, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive users.

## **Identity Extended Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 53—Identity Risk Live Report Identity Extended Attributes Options

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory.  Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report.  Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

## **Additional Identity Details**

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 54—Identity Risk Live Report Additional Identity Details

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last login Date	Specify a login date range manually or click the calendar icon and select one using the calendar options.

## **Risky Accounts Report**

The Risky Accounts Report includes information on risky accounts in your enterprise and the reasons associated with their risk.

Summary reports include mainly charts, graphs and summary statistics that highlight status of different areas within IdentityIQ. These reports cannot be exported to the CSV format.

The Risky Accounts Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 55—Risky Accounts Report Options

Option	Description
Correlated Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Correlated Applications are applications that are to be compared with the authoritative application. Any identity that has an account on the correlated application but not on the authoritative application is considered uncorrelated.

# **Role Management Reports**

Role analytics are an important part of the overall role life-cycle management. Role analytics provide role managers the ability to be proactive in their approach to monitoring and improving the role model within your organization. Role modeling is an iterative and constant process. As your business needs change, security features improve, and new applications and user are added to your enterprise, your role model will have to change accommodate them. Use role analytics to keep up with those changing needs and adjust your model as needed.

- "Identity Roles Report" on page 232
- "Role Archive Report" on page 235
- "Role Change History Report" on page 236
- "Role Details Report" on page 237
- "Role Members Report" on page 238
- "Role Profiles Composition Report" on page 239

# **Identity Roles Report**

The Identity Roles Report includes information on each role assigned to the identities specified by the report criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Identity Roles Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Identity Attributes
- Identity Extended Attributes
- Additional Identity Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Identity Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 56—Identity Roles Report Identity Attributes Options

Option	Description
First Name	Input the first name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose first name is John.
Last Name	Input the last name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose last name is Smith.
Display Name	Input the display name of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John_Smith" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose display name is John_Smith.
Email	Input the email address of the identity you wish the report to include. For example, if you input "John@email.com" in the field, the report includes information on identities whose email address is name is John@email.com.
Manager	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Inactive	Choose how the report handles inactive users. Select <b>No selection</b> to include both inactive and active users, <b>True</b> to include only inactive users, or <b>False</b> to not include inactive users.

## **Identity Extended Attributes**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 57—Identity Roles Report Identity Extended Attributes Options

Option	Description
Region	The user attributes on which to filter. Only users with the listed attributes are included in the report. This information is discovered during identity aggregation.
	Note: Identity attributes are configurable and the attributes displayed might vary for each instance of the product.
Department	The manager list to include in this report. Only users who report to the selected managers are included in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all managers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of managers that start with that letter string.
Location	The groups or populations to include in the report. Click the arrow to the right of the field and select <b>Populations</b> , to display a select list of populations, or select a group factory name to display a select list of groups created by that factory. Click on populations and groups from the select lists to create the inclusion list for this report. Click an item in the inclusion list to remove it from the report.
Employee ID	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never been refresh.
Job Title	Select an operator from the list, Before or After, and specify a date manually or click the "" icon and select one using the calendar options.  Optionally include identities that have never logged in to the product.
Location Owner	The roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all roles, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of roles that start with that letter string.
Region Owner	Specify that the report should include only active or only inactive identities.
Cost Center	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Match Mode	Select the capabilities to include in the report.

## **Additional Identity Properties**

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Note: Use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 58—Identity Roles Report Additional Identity Properties Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Capabilities	Select the capabilities to include in the report.
Roles	The roles to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a role to create the inclusion list for this report.
Groups	The groups or populations to include in the report.  Click the arrow to the right of the field and select a group to create the inclusion list for this report.
Last Refresh Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last refreshed.
Last Login Date	Select a date range to filter users based on when the user was last logged in.

# **Role Archive Report**

The Role Archive Report includes information on each role configure in IdentityIQ that matches the specified criteria.

This report is an archive-type report. Archive reports include end-of-period and task information that is formatted for easy dissemination of key audit information. Due to the large amount of data that is generated, the best option is to export the report results to a .pdf file.

The Role Archive Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Role Report Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Role Report Options**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 59—Role Archive Report Options** 

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only roles associated with the selected applications are included in this report.
Туре	Select types of roles to include in the report.
Owners	The list of role owners to include in this report. If no role owners are specified, the roles for all owners are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all role owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of role owners that start with that letter string.
Status	Include only active roles or only inactive roles in the report.

# **Role Change History Report**

The Role Change History Report includes detailed information on roles that have recently been changed.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Role Change History Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Role Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

• Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Role Properties**

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 60—Role Change History Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Change Start and End Date(s)	Filter request based on request date:  Start Date — all changes made on or after the selected date.  End Date — all changes made on or before the selected date.
Role Status	Include only active roles or only inactive roles in the report.
Туре	Select types of roles to include in the report.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only roles associated with the selected applications are included in this report.
Owners	The list of role owners to include in this report. If no role owners are specified, the roles for all owners are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all role owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of role owners that start with that letter string.

# **Role Details Report**

The Role Details Report includes information on each role configured in IdentityIQ that matches the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Role Details Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Role Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Report Criteria**

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

Table 61—Role Detail Report Role Properties Options

Option	Description
Role Status	Include only active roles or only inactive roles in the report.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only roles associated with the selected applications are included in this report.
Owners	The list of role owners to include in this report. If no role owners are specified, the roles for all owners are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all role owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of role owners that start with that letter string.
Role Type	Select types of roles to include in the report.

# **Role Members Report**

The Role Members Report includes information on the members of each role that match the specified criteria.

This report includes information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Role Members Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Role Options
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Certification Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 62—Role Members Report Certification Properties** 

Option	Description
Role Status	Include only active roles or only inactive roles in the report.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.
Role Owners	To filter access reviews based on their tags, select one or more tags. If multiple tags are selected, only access reviews that match all selected tags are included in this report.
Туре	Select types of roles to include in the report.
Empty Roles	Select from All Roles, Only EMpty Roles or Only Populated Roles

## **Role Profiles Composition Report**

The Role Profiles Composition Report returns information on the entitlements that comprise each role that matches the specified criteria.

This report returns information in the detailed results format that can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used as spreadsheets.

The Role Profiles Composition Report consists of the following sections:

- Standard Properties
- Role Properties
- Report Layout

All reports use a set of standard properties for basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and to set controls, such as scope and to required sign off.

You must enter the following before running this report:

Name

For more information on Standard Properties, see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177.

For more information on Report Layout, see "Report Layout" on page 178.

For step by step instruction on creating or editing a report, see "Working with Reports" on page 181.

## **Role Properties**

The following criteria determines what information is included in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: Selecting NO options from a list indicates that ALL options in the list are included in the report.

**Table 63—Role Profiles Composition Report Properties** 

Option	Description
Role Status	Include only active roles or only inactive roles in the report.
Roles Without Profiles	Include only roles that contain no profiles or only roles that contain at least one profile.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with that letter string.  Only roles associated with the selected applications are included in this report.
Owners	The list of role owners to include in this report. If no role owners are specified, the roles for all owners are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all role owners, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of role owners that start with that letter string.
Туре	Select types of roles to include in the report.

# Chapter 29: Managing Application and Identity Risk Scores

Use the Identity Risk Score page to view individual risk scores for users. The page displays one tab for each risk level defined in IdentityIQ. The risk criteria and number of risk levels are defined during the configuration process.

Use the Application Risk Scores page to view the risk scores associated with each application. This page displays a table that summarizes all of the applications score cards. The score information for each applications is separated into scoring components that were defined when the product was configured.

For detailed information on the risk score pages, see:

- "Identity Risk Scores" on page 241
- "Application Risk Scores" on page 242

# **Identity Risk Scores**

Use this page to view individual risk scores for users. The page displays one tab for each risk level defined in IdentityIQ. Click a tab to display a list of all of the users that fall into that risk level.

You can access this page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Identity Risk Scores.

Use the filter options to reduce the number of identities displayed on the list. The **Group to filter by** drop-down list is contains all of the groups defined for your enterprise when IdentityIQ was configured and is based on attributes use for identity mapping. The **Value** drop-down list contains all of the values assigned to the selected attribute.

Identity risk scores are determined by weighted scores assigned to components that comprise the individual's identity cube. The identity risk scores table lists the component scores and enables you to identify the areas most at risk and take the appropriate actions.

From the Identity Risk Scores table you can schedule Identity Certifications for any or all identities listed. Identity Certifications are certification requests for identities with risk scores that warrant special attention. For example, a contract database administrator might require more frequent certification than a full-time employee. These do not replace the regularly scheduled certification requests, neither Manager nor Application, but are in addition to those certifications.

This page has the following information:

Table 1—Identity Risk Scores Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Identity selection box	Activate this check-box to mark this user as one for whom to request an Identity Certification.
Name	The login name of the user. Only users with risk scores that fall into the risk band associated with the selected tab are displayed.
First Name	The first and last name of the user.
Last Name	

Table 1—Identity Risk Scores Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Composite Score	The total composite risk score for the user. This score is based on risk factors defined when IdentityIQ was configured for your enterprise.
Role	The sum of compensated role risk scores as defined when IdentityIQ was configured.
Entitlement	The sum of compensated entitlement scores as defined when IdentityIQ was configured.
Policy	The sum of compensated risk scores associated with policy violations as defined when IdentityIQ was configured.
Certification	The sum of compensated risk scores associated with certifications as defined when IdentityIQ was configured.

Click a user in the table to display the View Identity page. The View Identity page contains individual identity cube risk information. Identity Cubes are multi-dimensional data models of identity information that offer a single, logical representation of each managed user. Each Cube contains information about user entitlements, associated context and historical records of user access configurations and activity.

# **Application Risk Scores**

Use this page to view the risk scores associated with each application. This page displays a table summarizing all of the applications score cards. The score information for each applications is broken down by the scoring components defined when the product was configured. The first column in the table contains the composite risk score for the application. The composite score is calculated by combining the compensated scores of the individual components.

Click an application in the table to display the Edit Application page. Click the **Risk** tab to view the latest score card for the application.

You can access this page from the navigation menu bar. Go to Intelligence -> Application Risk Scores.

The algorithms used by the Refresh Application Scoring task to update this page are defined on the Application Risk page.

All scores are calculated by first determining the percentage of accounts that have the qualities tested by the component score. For example, if 10 out of 100 accounts are flagged as service accounts, then the raw percentage is ten percent (.10). This number is then multiplied by a sensitivity value which can be used to increase or decrease the impact of the original percentage. The default sensitivity value is 5 making the adjusted percentage fifty percent (.50). This final percentage is then applied to the score range of 1000 resulting in a component score of 500.

After the component score is calculated, a weight or compensating factor is applied to each component score to determine the amount each will contribute to the overall risk score for the application. For example, a few violator accounts might increase risk more than many inactive accounts.

Service, Inactive, and Privileged component scores look for links that have a configured attribute. For example, the component service with a configured value true.

The Dormant Account score looks for a configured attribute that is expected to have a date value, for example lastLogin. This algorithm has an argument, daysTillDormant, that defaults to thirty (30). If the last login

date is more than thirty (30) days prior to the current date, the account is considered dormant and is factored into the risk score.

The Risky Account score looks for links whose owning identity has a composite risk score greater than a configured threshold. The default threshold is five hundred (500).

The Violator Account score looks for links whose owning identity has a number of policy violations greater than a configured threshold. The default threshold is ten (10).

**Application Risk Scores** 

# **Section IV Lifecycle Manager**

Use the following components to work with SailPoint's Lifecycle Manager.

- "Lifecycle Manager Overview" on page 247 —a brief explanation of the application and its purpose.
- "Lifecycle Manager Components" on page 249 the primary interface for Lifecyle Manager's functions.
- "Batch Requests" on page 267 generate access requests of a specific type for more than one user at a time.
- "Lifecycle Events" on page 275 use Lifecycle Events to create new or configure existing events within your enterprise to trigger business process.
- "Lifecycle Manager Reports" on page 279 better manage the lifecycle events in your enterprise with detailed and reports that you can customize.
- "Lifecycle Manager Setup" on page 285 further customize Lifecycle Manager to meet the needs of your enterprise.

# Chapter 30: Lifecycle Manager Overview

IdentityIQ Lifecycle Manager manages changes to user access and automates provisioning activities in your enterprise environment. The Lifecycle Manager maps directly to the lifecycle of a user in an organization and the core identity business processes associated with the user lifecycle activities (joining, moving, leaving).

- User Lifecycle Activities joining, moving, leaving
- Core Identity Processes provision, change, de-provision

The Lifecycle Manager can be configured to enable users to make requests through IdentityIQ and control which requests they can make.

#### Users

- Individual User can make requests using the self-service feature
- Managers can make requests for direct reports
- Help Desk Operators can make requests for populations
- Other users controls requests by all users not a part of the standard groups

#### **User Requests**

- New access request entitlement and roles
- Account Management— create, manage, and delete accounts including enable, disable, and unlock, change and reset passwords, and track current requests
- Identity Management create, edit, and view identities

#### **Automated Change Management Using Configurable Event Triggers**

Lifecycle Manager provides automated change management based on configurable identity lifecycle event triggers. These triggers are mapped to different identity-related events in an authoritative source, typically an human resources system. When a tracked event is detected, provisioning requests are generated. For example, when the status of an employee changes from active to terminated, this lifecycle event can be configured to trigger a de-provisioning request for all of the access associate with the employee. If an employee's job title changes, a trigger can launch the assignment of a new business role to replace the employee's current business role.

#### IdentityIQ Governance Platform

Lifecycle Manager leverages the IdentityIQ Governance Platform to enhance compliance performance, improve security, and reduce risk.

SailPoint uses a combination of roles, policy, and risk to provide a framework for evaluating all requests for changes to access against predefined business policies.

- IdentityIQ **Role Model** simplifies administration of user access by providing a predefined and planned structure for requesting and validating user access based on business or IT roles.
- IdentityIQ Policy Model evaluates your corporate access policies during the access request and provisioning processes.
- IdentityIQ **Risk Model** reduces operational risk by using a risk-based approach to identity governance and provisioning by enabling organizations to modify change management processes.

#### **Identity Broker**

Lifecycle Manager uses the IdentityIQ Provisioning Broker to manage the final change manage activities that are the result of self-service access requests or automated lifecycle event triggers. The IdentityIQ Provisioning Broker is a key piece of the IdentityIQ architecture that enables organizations to coordinate changes to user access across different provisioning processes. When a provisioning change is triggered, the provisioning broker separates each request into its component parts and determines the appropriate provisioning implementation process. Provisioning options include:

- The SailPoint Automated Change Manager
- 3rd-party user provisioning solutions, such as Oracle IdM
- Service request systems, such as BMC Remedy
- Email generated to a system administrator

# Chapter 31: Lifecycle Manager Components

Lifecycle Manager is a part of your IdentityIQ solution that adds tools, work items and reports related to Lifecycle Manager core functionality.

**New User Registration** — a self-service feature that enables new users to request initial access to IdentityIQ. When access is granted, a new identity cube is created for the user.

**Quicklink Cards** — convenient links to request and track user access from your Home page.

**Lifecycle Dashboard** — a dashboard that includes the Access Request Status panel.

- "New User Registration" on page 249.
- "Password Recovery Account Unlock" on page 250
- "How to Manage Access" on page 251.
- "How to Manage Identities" on page 257.

## **New User Registration**

Self service registration enables new users to request an IdentityIQ user account the first time they access the product. When this option is enabled, the **New User Registration** link displays below the **Password** field on the Welcome screen.

Note: To use this feature, enable Enable self-service registration on the Lifecycle Manager configuration page.

Note: You can also access the New User Registration page through a direct link that bypasses the login page and simplifies the registration process.

- 1. Click **New User Registration** link to launch the New User Registration page.
- 2. Fill in the required fields, which include the requested IdentityIQ user name and password.
- 3. Click Register.

After the request is authorized, you receive an email notification and you can use the name and password submitted to log on to IdentityIQ.

## **Password Recovery - Account Unlock**

Based on the IdentityIQ configuration, the following options can be available:

- Forgot Password your password is reset and you are automatically logged in to IdentityIQ
- Account Unlock your account is unlocked and you can log in.

When an Administrator sets up password recovery and account unlock options, the following verification methods are configured:

- Answer Authentication Questions
- Send a Text Message with a Verification Code

#### **Answer Authentication Questions**

To use this feature, your administrator must activate this option and you must provide answers to authentication questions in your IdentityIQ User Preferences before this feature is available. See "How to Edit Your User Preferences" on page 133.

Your administrator can set the following items that determine how you interact with this feature:

- Number of answers you must define in your IdentityIQ User Preferences.
- Number of correct answers you must provide to authentication questions.
- Maximum number of wrong answers you can enter before IdentityIQ locks you out.
- Number of minutes are locked out.

Note: To unlock the account before the lockout time ends, an administrator with the appropriate system capabilities can click Unlock Identity on the Identity Cube Attributes tab.

#### **How to Recover Your Password Using Authentication Questions**

Note: If you have not set up and answered the authentication questions and do not know your password, you must contact your helpdesk or your IdentityIQ administrator to reset your password.

Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the Forgot Password? link.
- 2. Enter your username and click **Ok**.
- 3. Enter the correct answers to the questions you previously set up and click **Done**.

The responses entered on this window are compared to the recorded answers. If you provided the required number of correct answers, IdentityIQ can authenticate you. The authentication process ignores case when comparing the your answers to the stored answers.

4. On the next window, enter your new authentication password in the **New Password** and **Confirm Password** boxes and click **Change**.

Note: The new password must meet the requirements of the password policy that your IdentityIQ administrator set up.

### Send a Text Message with a Verification Code

To use this feature, your administrator must activate this option and a mobile telephone number must be configured for your IdentityIQ account. Your mobile phone number must contain a complete number including the area code.

## **How to Manage Access**

Lifecycle Manager adds Manage Access links to Home page. Use the links to perform the following functions:

Note: IdentityIQ System Administrators can make any request regardless of the Lifecycle Manager Configuration settings.

- "Manage User Access" on page 251
- "Request Access Tasks" on page 252
- "Request Violations" on page 257
- "Manage Accounts" on page 252
- "Account Passwords" on page 254
- "Track My Requests" on page 255

Requests are processed based on the business process defined when IdentityIQ is configured for your organization. If approval is not required, the roles are added or removed from the entitlements list and are available after the associated access is granted on the required applications. If approval is required, the request must first pass the approval process before being assigned.

Requests can be processed:

- Manually
- Through a work item
- By generating a help ticket, if your implementation is configured to work with a help desk solution
- · Automatically through a provisioning provider

## **Request Violations**

Note: The section only applies for single identity access requests. If a request for multiple users contains violations, the request goes through and notifications are sent.

When you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to have interactive violation handling, a warning message appears at the top of the page with a list of the violations. Click a violation to view details about the violation possibly including compensating controls and correction advice if they were included.

#### **Access Request Violations Options**

For access requests that generate policy violations, IdentityIQ can be configured to:

- "Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations" on page 252
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Non-Interactive" on page 252
- "Reject Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 252
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 252

#### **Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails and is canceled. You can navigate to the Manage Use Access page and create a new request.

#### Reject Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails. If you are notified that the request failed because of a policy violation, and you are still on the Manage User Access page, you can:

- Change the access request
- Cancel the access request

#### Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Non-Interactive

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow any requests with policy violations, the request goes through and you are not notified.

#### **Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow requests with policy violations, and notify the requester, the request continues. When you are notified of the violation, you can:

- · Change the access request
- Cancel the access request
- Continue with the access request

Note: When you continue with an access request with a violation, IdentityIQ can be configured to allow the violation with no user interaction or require users to add a comment or sunset date.

## **Manage Accounts**

Note: The status for the accounts listed on the Manage Accounts page are refreshed automatically based on the conditions set during configuration.

You can use the **Manage Accounts** link to take action on any of the accounts assigned to a user. Based on how you system is configured, you can:

- View account information
- Delete and account
- Disable/Enable an account
- · Refresh account status
- Request an account

#### **Manage Accounts**

Note: The status for the accounts listed on the Manage Accounts page are refreshed automatically based on the conditions set during configuration.

You can use the **Manage Accounts** link to take action on any of the accounts assigned to a user. Based on how you system is configured, you can:

- View account information
- Delete and account
- Disable/Enable an account
- · Refresh account status
- Request an account

#### **Manage Accounts Page**

The Manage Accounts page displays the user's cards that you can manage. From this page, you can:

- **Search** for a user Enter a letter or combination of letters and click the **Search** icon.
- Manage a user's accounts Select a user's card and click Manage.

The Accounts section lists information about accounts associated with the selected user. Information can include:

**Table 1—Manage Accounts Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Application	The application specific to the Account ID.
Account ID	Name of the account.
Status	The current status of the account.
Application	The application specific to the Account ID.
Last Refresh	The date the account information in IdentityIQ was last updated.
Action Status	The status of an action.

The available actions are represented by icons defined in the legend on the page. Click an icon to perform the specified action.

Note: If the application does not support the action, the icon is not visible. These options are only available if configured by an administrator.

Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the account status.

Click the Information icon to view information about the account.

Click the Actions Menu icon to perform available actions.

To request a new account for an application, click **Request Account** and select the application from the **Application** drop-down list.

#### **Account Passwords**

The Account Passwords link has the following options:

- Change Change a specific password or generate a new password for one or more accounts.
- Sync Synchronize a group of passwords.
- Generate Generate a single password for all selected accounts or generate a unique password for each selected account.
- Information icon View details about the selected application.

Note: If you click the Home button, exit the IdentityIQ application, or navigate away from the manage access pages before you complete all tasks, your entries are cleared and the access request is NOT submitted.

#### **Account Password Tasks**

Based on how your system is configured, the following tasks can be available:

- "Change a Password for a Single Application" on page 254
- "Use Synchronize to Set up a Single Password for Multiple Applications" on page 254
- "Use Generate to Manage a Group of Passwords" on page 255

#### Change a Password for a Single Application

To change an account password:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From the application list, navigate to the row for the application with the password you want to change and click **Change**.
- 4. In the row below the listing: you can:
  - Manually enter a new password, re-enter the password to confirm, and click **Submit**.
  - Or you can click **Generate** to generate a new password for the account.

Note: If there are any errors associated with the manually submitted password the text fields are highlighted in red. Information is displayed below the text field that describes why the submitted password failed and the password policy.

#### Use Synchronize to Set up a Single Password for Multiple Applications

You cannot synchronize passwords for accounts with incompatible password policies. The Synchronize Password option is not available for self service accounts. To set up a single password for a group of applications:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From the account list, select the accounts.
- 4. In the Synchronize Passwords dialog, enter the new password.
- 5. Re-enter the new password to confirm and click **Confirm**.

#### Use Generate to Manage a Group of Passwords

To set up a single password for a group of applications:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From the account list, select the accounts.
- 4. In the Generate Passwords dialog, select:
  - **Sync Password for All** to generate a new single password for all the selected accounts.
  - Or Generate Password for All to generate a new password for all the selected accounts.

## **Track My Requests**

To track the progress of access requests you created, click **Manage Access -> Track My Access Requests** or use the **Track My Access Requests** link on your Home page to display the Access Request page.

Click on a item in the list to display detailed information about the requested items and any pending actions that still need to be taken on that request.

From the detailed history panel you can navigate further into the request to expand the details view, review the actual access request, and send messages to owners of the request reminding them that their action is required.

Click the X icon to cancel a request.

**Table 2—Access Requests Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Access Request ID	Identification number assigned to the access request.
Priority	Specifies the priority level to which the access request was designated.
Туре	The type of access request.
Description	The a brief description of the access request.
Requester	The name of the user who assigned this work item to you.
Requestee	The name of the user to who was assigned this access request.
Request Date	The date the request was made.

**Table 2—Access Requests Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Current Step	Status of the request. Status levels include:
	Pending — Request was received but no action has taken place.  Approved — Request was approved. Additional action may be needed to complete the request.  Rejected — Request was denied.  Completed — All actions required for this access request have been fulfilled.  Cancelled — Request was cancelled.  Completed Pending Verification — The manual action for this request was completed, however the verification procedure has yet to have been run.
Completion Date	The date when the work item was completed.
Execution Status	Status of the request execution. Status levels include:  Executing — The request is going through the business process and has not
	completed.
	Verifying — The request has finished the business process and is waiting for the Provisioning Scanner to verify it.
	Terminated — The request was terminated before it was completed.
	Completed — The request was completed and verified.

## **Access Requests Page**

The Access Requests page provides a central location that lists Access Requests and an overview of information about each request. To search for an access request, enter an Identity in the search box and click the search icon. For use additional search criteria, click **Advanced Search**.

Click an access request listing to view the following information about an access request:

- Request Items displays details about the Operation, Item, Value, Account, application, Instance, Comments, Approval Status and Provisioning Status for the selected access request. To view all available details for an access request, Click View Complete Details.
- **Pending Interactions** displays the Description, Owner, Open Date and Details for any access request that is not complete. To send an email to an owner, click the **email icon** next to the name of the owner.

Note: If your administrator set up a template for an email reminder, a pre-populated email is displayed. If a template was not set up, an empty email form is displayed and you are prompted to provide the required subject and body fields.

## **How to Manage Identities**

Based on the IdentityIQ configuration, the following options can be available:

- "Create Identity" on page 257
- "Edit Identity" on page 257
- "View Identity" on page 257

#### **Create Identity**

To create new identity cubes in IdentityIQ, use the Create Identity page. The data fields are based on the fields defined as standard and/or searchable attributes in the IdentityIQ configuration.

Click Submit after all selections are completed.

#### **Edit Identity**

Use the Edit Identity page to edit identity attributes in IdentityIQ. The data fields are based on the fields defined as standard or searchable attributes in the IdentityIQ configuration.

Select an identity from the Available Identities list to display the Edit Identity Attributes page.

Use the search and filter features to limit the number of identities displayed.

Click **Submit** after all selections are completed to display the Review and Submit page.

## **View Identity**

Use the View Identity page to view detailed information about an identity in IdentityIQ. This page can be accessed from the **Define -> Identities** page or using the **View Identity** link on the Dashboard.

Select an identity from the Available Identities list to display the View Identity page.

Use the search and filter features to limit the number of identities displayed.

See, "Identity Details Page" on page 116.

## **Identity Details Menu**

Based on the IdentityIQ configuration, the following options can be available:

- Edit allows you to edit identity details.
- Forward allows you to assign a user for forwarding.
- Attributes lists the basic user identity information such as first name, last name, and email, as well as enabling you to update the user password and the forwarding user.
- Access lists all of the user's roles and entitlements.
- Accounts lists account information for all of the applications to which the user has some level of
  access.
- Account Passwords allow you to manage account passwords for one or more applications.
- **System Password** allows you to manage IdentityIQ system passwords.

## **Lifecycle Manager Optional Links**

The following items are optional Lifecycle Manager links that your administrator can configure:

- Manage Recycle Bin provides support for deleted users, groups with all their attributes, and group memberships.
- Update My RSA Token PIN provides support for updating you RSA Token PIN. See

#### How to Update My RSA Token PIN

Note: If you are logged in and have an RSA link associated with your identity, the Update My RSA Token PIN option is available.

To reset a PIN, click the **Update My RSA Token PIN** link on the Lifecycle Manager. The form displays the serial numbers of the tokens assigned to you. Select one of the multiple tokens (serial numbers) and type in a new PIN. The PIN is reset and changed in the target system. If you have multiple tokens and want to modify the PIN for all of the token, you must make a separate request for each token.

# **Chapter 32: Manage User Access**

## **Manage User Access Page**

IdentityIQ can be set up to request and manage access for single or multiple identities. Based on how your system is configured, you can manage:

- "Access for Multiple Users" on page 259 Users request and manage access for one or more identities. This option can also be set up to enable you to request access for yourself.
- "Access for a Single User" on page 259 Users request and manage access for their own access.

Note: If you click the Home button, exit the IdentityIQ application, or navigate away from the manage access pages before you complete all tasks, your entries are cleared and the access request is NOT submitted.

#### **Access for Multiple Users**

The following tabs are displayed for systems that are configured to request and manage access for multiple users:

- Select Users Displays a list of available identities. You can choose one or more identities from the list.
- Manage Access Displays available roles and entitlements. You can select Add Access to add new
  access. Select Remove Access to remove access for a single user.
- Review Displays access request information. You can verify and submit your access requests.

## Access for a Single User

The following tabs are displayed for systems that are configured to request and manage access for a single identity:

- Add Access Displays available roles and entitlements. You can select the access you want to add.
- My Access Displays your current access. You can select access you want to remove.
- Review Displays your access request information. You can verify and submit your access requests.

## **Selecting and Deselecting Items**

Click the check icon associated with the listing to select an item. Click **All** to select all displayed items. To deselect an item, click the highlighted check icon associated with the listing. If you do not want a selected user or an access item to be included in your access request, you must deselect it. Click **Home** to clear all items and cancel a request.

## **Request Access Tasks**

Based on how your system is configured, you can perform the following tasks:

- "Request Access" on page 260
- "Remove Access" on page 262
- "View Details" on page 262
- "View and Post Comments" on page 263
- "Edit an Access Request" on page 263

#### **Request Access**

Based on how your system is configured, you can:

- "Request Access for Multiple Users" on page 260
- "Request Access for a Single User" on page 261
- "Request Access Containing a Permitted Role" on page 261

#### **Request Access for Multiple Users**

This option must be configured in IdentityIQ.

- On the Select User tab, click the check icon next on the card for one or more identities.
   To search for an identity, enter the name or first few letters of an identity in the search box and click the search icon. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and then click Apply
- 2. Navigate to the **Manage Access** tab, select the **Add Access** tab, and then click the check icon next to the access items you want to add.
  - To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. Click the menu icon next to the search file to change between search types: Keyword, User Access, or Populations. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply.
- 3. If a role or entitlement requires an account the identity does not have, the **Select Account** dialog displays. To create the new account, select the account and **click Apply**.
- 4. After IdentityIQ validates that the user does not currently have the requested access, the number of items you selected displays on the **Add Access** tab.

- 5. Navigate to the Review tab and review the access request information for each identity.
  - To view an identity card, click the user icon.
  - To view detailed information about the identity, click the user icon on the identity card.
- 6. Before you complete the access request, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 263.
  - Change the priority See "Change Priority" on page 263.
  - Change the sunrise/sunset dates See "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 264.

#### **Request Access for a Single User**

If your system is set up to allow you to request access for yourself, a card with your identity details is the first card displayed on the Select User tab.

Click **My Access** to view a snapshot of your current access for your accounts before you request new access. Click **Details** to view detailed information.

This option must be configured in IdentityIQ.

- To add new access, navigate to the Add Access tab, select the desired access you want to add, and click Submit.
  - To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. Click the menu icon next to the search field to switch between search types: Keyword, User Access, or Population. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply.
- Some roles allow related roles to be added. To add the additional roles, select the role or roles and click Continue.
- 3. Navigate to the **Review** tab and review the access request information.
- 4. Based on how your system is configured, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 263.
  - Change the priority See "Change Priority" on page 263.
  - Change sunrise and sunset dates See "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 264.
- 5. When you have completed all your review tasks, click Submit to complete the access request.

#### **Request Access Containing a Permitted Role**

A permitted role is generally a requested or assigned role and is not automatically granted to a user. Permitted roles are enabled by default. When permitted roles are available, they are displayed on the following tabs:

- Add Access When you select a role that has permits, the associated permitted roles are displayed as cards after you complete the account selection setup.
- **Review** Permitted roles are displayed below the associated assigned role.

Note: You can set Sunrise/Sunset dates and comments on permitted roles.

#### Remove Access

The remove access feature is only available for an individual user.

Note: If your system is set up to allow you to add or remove access for yourself, a card with your identity details is the first card displayed on the Select User tab.

- 1. On the **Select User** tab, click the arrow on the card for an identity.
- 2. Navigate to the **Manage Access** tab and select the **Remove Access** tab. The current access for the selected user is displayed.

To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply. Search in the Remove Access area includes a Status filter that allows you to filter results for Active or Requested access.

- 3. Click the check icon next to the access items you want to remove. The number of items you selected to be deleted is displayed in a circle on the **Remove Access** tab.
- 4. Navigate to the **Review** tab and review the information about the access you want to remove for the individual user.
- 5. Before you complete the access actions, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 263.
  - View Details See "View Details" on page 262.
- 6. When you have completed all your review tasks, click **Submit**.

#### **View Details**

You can view the following information about a user:

- "View User Details" on page 262.
- "View Role Details" on page 262.

#### **View User Details**

Based on how your system is configured, you can view items such as User Name, Last Name, First, email, Location Owner, Region, and more.

- 1. Navigate to the Manage User Access page.
- 2. On the **Select User** tab, click the user icon on any user card.

To view user details from the Review tab, click the user name next to the user icon to return to the Select User tab and than click the user icon on the user card.

#### **View Role Details**

For any role, you can view information such as the application associated with the role, the Attribute, the Name of the role and how the role was assigned.

- 1. Navigate to the Manage User Access page.
- 2. On the Manage Access tab, click Details for any role listing.

#### **View and Post Comments**

You can view or post comments and assignment notes to an access request using the comments button, talk bubble icon. The number next to the icon indicates the number of comments and notes for the access request. Based on how your system is configured, you can:

- "View or Post Access Request Line Item Comments" on page 263.
- "Post an Assignment Note to Access Request Line Items" on page 263.

When you add a comment or assignment note to an access request line item, the note icon turns green.

Note: Assignment notes can only be added to assigned roles. You cannot add assignment notes to permitted roles.

#### **View or Post Access Request Line Item Comments**

Before you complete and access request, you can view or post a comment to line items for entitlements and roles.

Note: If an Assignment note is not permitted for the item, the title of the dialog is Comment.

- 1. On the **Review** tab, select the comments icon next to a line item.
- 2. In the Comments and Notes dialog, select the Comments tab.
- 3. To post a new comment, type your comments in the text box and click **Save**.

#### Post an Assignment Note to Access Request Line Items

Before you complete an access request, you can post an assignment note to line items for roles.

Note: If an assignment note is not permitted for the item, the Assignment Notes tab is not displayed.

- 1. On the **Review** tab, select the comments icon next to a line item.
- 2. In the **Comments and Notes** dialog, select the **Assignment Notes** tab.
- 3. Type your note in the text box and click **Save**.

## **Edit an Access Request**

Before you submit an Access Request, you make the following edits from the Review tab:

- "Change Priority" on page 263.
- "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 264.

#### **Change Priority**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the Administrator must enable the option to Allow requesters to set request priorities.

If your system is set up to allow priorities for access requests, you can change the priority for an access request. The default setting is **Normal Priority**. When you create an access request, you can change the priority to **High Priority** or **Low Priority**.

Before you complete an access request, you can change the priority for an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the button with the flag icon.
- 2. Select High Priority, Normal Priority, or Low Priority.

#### **Change Sunrise/Sunset Date**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the administrator must enable the option to allow Sunrise/Sunset dates on role assignment.

Note: If you specify a global Sunrise/Sunset date on an entire access request, and than change the global setting, the new global setting overrides any individual line item date settings you made.

Before you complete an access request, you can set a beginning and ending date for an:

- Individual line items in an access request Any line item in the requests can be set to a date.
- Entire access request Each line item in the request is set to the same date value even if there was no previous value.

If all the dates in access request are the same, the global date icon is green. If the dates for one or more line items in the access request are difference, the date icon is gray.

To set the global sunrise/sunset dates for a line items in an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the date icon for the line item in the access request.
- 2. In the Set Sunrise/Sunset dates dialog, type a new date in the field in the mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar to select a date.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the new dates.

To set the global sunrise/sunset dates for an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the date icon for the access request.
- 2. In the Set Sunrise/Sunset dates dialog, type a new date in the field in the mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar to select a date.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the new dates.

## **Request Violations**

Note: The section only applies for single identity access requests. If a request for multiple users contains violations, the request goes through and notifications are sent.

When you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to have interactive violation handling, a warning message appears at the top of the page with a list of the violations. Click a violation to view details about the violation possibly including compensating controls and correction advice if they were included.

## **Access Request Violations Options**

For access requests that generate policy violations, IdentityIQ can be configured to:

- "Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations" on page 265
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Non-Interactive" on page 265
- "Reject Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 265
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 265

#### **Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails and is canceled. You can navigate to the Manage Use Access page and create a new request.

#### **Reject Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails. If you are notified that the request failed because of a policy violation, and you are still on the Manage User Access page, you can:

- Change the access request
- Cancel the access request

#### Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Non-Interactive

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow any requests with policy violations, the request goes through and you are not notified.

#### **Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow requests with policy violations, and notify the requester, the request continues. When you are notified of the violation, you can:

- Change the access request
- Cancel the access request
- Continue with the access request

Note: When you continue with an access request with a violation, IdentityIQ can be configured to allow the violation with no user interaction or require users to add a comment or sunset date.

**Request Violations** 

# **Chapter 33: Batch Requests**

Batch Requests enable you to generate specific types of access requests for more than one user at a time. The required data is gathered from a prepared comma-delimited file for each request type. The batch files require comma-delimited data that represents the individual requests. In most cases the native identity or identity name can be used to specify the request target.

To access the Batch Request option, navigate to **Setup -> Batch Requests**.

Note: An identity must have IdentityIQ administrative capabilities to use this option. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

For more information, see:

- "Batch Request Types and Examples" on page 267 provides descriptions and examples of the types of batch requests
- "Batch Requests Page" on page 271 provides information on how to view, create, stop, or delete batch requests
- "Batch Request Details Page" on page 272 provides information on how to view specific information about a batch request
- "Create Batch Request Page" on page 273 provides information on how to import prepared comma-delimited files and set the parameters of the batch request.

## **Batch Request Types and Examples**

This section describes the batch request types and criteria required in the comma-delimited file with examples. IdentityIQ supports the following types of batch requests:

- "Create Identity" on page 268
- "Modify Identity" on page 268
- "Create Account" on page 268
- "Delete Account" on page 268
- "Enable/Disable Account" on page 269
- "Unlock Account" on page 269
- "Add Role" on page 269
- "Remove Role" on page 269
- "Add Entitlement" on page 270
- "Remove Entitlement" on page 270
- "Change Password" on page 270

Batch request types with similar data and columns can be mixed in the same file. The following batch request types must be in a separate file:

- Create Identity
- Modify Identity
- Change Password

Note: To specify multiple entitlements or roles in the same request, use the pipe (|) delimiter to separate each role or entitlement.

#### **Create Identity**

Use a Create Identity batch request to create a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Create Identity batch request is **CreateIdentity**.

#### Example:

operation, name, location, email, department CreateIdentity, Alex Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Accounting CreateIdentity, Bob Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Engineering CreateIdentity, Mark Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Accounting CreateIdentity, John Smith, Austin, johnsmith@adept.com, Finance

#### **Modify Identity**

Use a Modify Identity batch request to modify or change the data of a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Modify Identity batch request is **ModifyIdentity**.

#### Example:

operation, identityName, location, email, department ModifyIdentity, Alex Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Accounting ModifyIdentity, Bob Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Engineering ModifyIdentity, Mark Smith, Austin, asmith@adept.com, Accounting ModifyIdentity, John Smith, Austin, johnsmith@adept.com, Finance

#### **Create Account**

Use a Create Account batch request to create accounts for a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Create Account batch request is **CreateAccount**.

#### Example:

operation, application, nativeldentity | identityName, email CreateAccount, AdminsApp, atoby, atoby@example.com CreateAccount, AdminsApp, jsmith, jsmith@example.com

#### **Delete Account**

Use a Delete Account batch request to delete accounts for a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Delete Account batch request is **DeleteAccount**.

#### Example:

operation, application, nativeldentity | identityName, email DeleteAccount, AdminsApp, atoby, atoby@example.com DeleteAccount, AdminsApp, jsmith, jsmith@example.com

## **Enable/Disable Account**

Use an Enable/Disable Account batch request to enable or disable accounts on a specific application for a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for an Enable Account batch request is **EnableAccount**. The operation in the spreadsheet for an Disable Account batch request is **DisableAccount**.

#### Example:

operation, application, nativeIdentity | identityName EnableAccount, AdminsApp, abell EnableAccount, AdminsApp, jsmith EnableAccount, AdminsApp, mjohnson

#### **Unlock Account**

Use an Unlock Account batch request to unlock application accounts for a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for an Unlock Account batch request is **UnlockAccount**.

#### Example:

operation, application, nativeIdentity | identityName UnlockAccount, AdminsApp, abell UnlockAccount, AdminsApp, jsmith UnlockAccount, AdminsApp, mjohnson

#### **Add Role**

Use an Add Role batch request to add one or more roles to a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for an Add Role batch request is **AddRole**.

Note: The Add Role batch request must use the actual name of the role, not the display name of the role, as used in individual requests from the Dashboard.

#### Example:

operation, roles, identityName AddRole, Helpdesk Associate AddRole, Benefits Manager, 222 AddRole, Accounting, 222 AddRole, Helpdesk Associate, 222

#### Remove Role

Use a Remove Role batch request to remove one or more roles from a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Remove Role batch request is **RemoveRole**.

#### Example:

operation, roles, identityName RemoveRole, Helpdesk Associate, 122

#### **Batch Request Types and Examples**

RemoveRole, Helpdesk Associate, 132 RemoveRole, Helpdesk Associate, 143 RemoveRole, Helpdesk Associate, 156

#### Add Entitlement

Use an Add Entitlement batch request to add one or more entitlements to a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for an Add Entitlement batch request is **AddEntitlement**.

#### Example:

operation, application, attributeName, attributeValue, nativeIdentity | identityName AddEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id1 AddEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id2 AddEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id3 AddEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id4 AddEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id5

#### Remove Entitlement

Use a Remove Entitlement batch request to remove one or more entitlements from a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Remove Entitlement batch request is **RemoveEntitlement**.

#### Example:

operation, application, attributeName, attributeValue, nativeIdentity | identityName RemoveEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id1 RemoveEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id2 RemoveEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id3 RemoveEntitlement, Procurement\_System, group, @Audit, id4 RemoveEntitlement, Procurement System, @Audit, id5

## **Change Password**

Use a Change Password batch request to change or reset passwords for a list of identities from a prepared comma-delimited spreadsheet. The operation in the spreadsheet for a Change Password batch request is **ChangePassword**.

#### Example:

operation, application, password, nativeIdentity | identityName ChangePassword, Active\_Directory, 1111, jsmith ChangePassword, Active\_Directory, 1111, mjohson ChangePassword, Active\_Directory, 1111, ajones

## **Batch Requests Page**

Use the Batch Requests page to:

- View all batch requests that are assigned to you or to one of your workgroups
- View all batch requests that you requested
- Create a new batch request
- Stop or delete an existing batch request

You can perform the following tasks:

- View details about a batch request Double-click on a batch request entry in the table. See "Batch Request Details Page" on page 272.
- Create a new batch request Click New Batch Request at the top of the table. See "Create Batch Request Page" on page 273.
- Stop or delete a batch request Right-click the batch request entry in the table.

#### **View Batch Requests**

To sort the information in the table by ascending or descending order, click the table header. Alternatively, mouse over the header row and use the drop-down arrow to select ascending or descending order. To select which rows are displayed:

- 1. Mouse over a header row.
- 2. Click the drop-down arrow.
- 3. Mouse over Columns to display the column options.
- 4. Use the check boxes to select which columns appear in the table.

Use the search field at the top of the table to filter the results of the Batch File Name column. Double-click a batch request line item to view the Batch Request Details page. Right-click a line item to Terminate or Delete the batch request.

**Table 1—Batch Request Page Column Descriptions** 

Description
The file location where the batch file is originated.
The date the batch request was generated.
The date the batch request was executed.
The date the batch request was completed.
The number of items within the batch request.
The current status of the batch request.  Scheduled — Batch request is scheduled to run at a later date.  Running — Batch request is currently running.  Executed — Batch request was run successfully.  Terminated — Batch request process was cancelled.

## **Batch Request Details Page**

Use the Batch Request Details page to view specific information about a batch request. The page is divided into two sections. The upper section provides information about the batch request as a whole including:

- File Name
- Date Requested
- Date Launched
- Date Completed
- Status
- Total Records
- Total Completed
- Total Errors
- Total Invalid

The lower section includes the Batch Request Items table which displays information for each record in the batch request.

Table 2—Batch Request Items Column Descriptions

Column Name	Description
Request Data	Displays the comma-delimited data of the requested operation.
Status	Displays the current status of the record's request.
	Running —Requested item is still processing. This could indicate an approval or manual work item completion is needed.
	Finished —The request process completed.
	Terminated — The request was manually cancelled.
	Invalid — Something was wrong with the request. Click the cell to show further details.
Result	Displays the result of the record's request.
	Success — The request completed.
	Failed — The request failed due to a general validation error.
	Approval —The request is waiting on an approval.
	ManualWorkItem — Indicates the request failed because the request type requires the generation of a manual work item and this was not a configured option in the batch request.
	PolicyViolation — The request failed because of a policy violation.
	ProvisioningForm —Indicates the request failed because the request type
	requires the generation of a provisioning form and this was not a configured option in the batch request.
	Skipped — Something was wrong with the request and it was skipped. Click the cell to show further details.
Identity Request ID	The request ID generated by the batch request.
	Note: You must select this option when you create the batch request.

## **Create Batch Request Page**

Use the Create Batch Request page to import prepared comma-delimited files and set parameters of the batch request.

Table 3—Create Batch Request Configuration Options

Option Name	Description
Choose batch file	Click <b>Browse</b> and navigate the prepared comma-delimited file location.
Error handling	Determines the batch request process behavior in the event of an error. If a request item generates errors, you can continue the tasks or stop the task after a specified number of errors.
Policy Option	Determines the batch request process behavior for policy violations. You can include policy checking or to fail on any policy violation.
Schedule to run	Choose to run the batch request immediately or select a later date and time when the request runs.
Manual input	Determines the batch request process behavior when a request needs manual interaction. You can skip batch requests which require additional manual input or create any necessary provisioning forms.
Work items	Determines the batch request process behavior when a request results in the generation of a work item. You can skip the request or create any necessary work items.
Handle create identity as modify if identity exists	Select this check box to handle a create identity batch request line item as modify identity request if identity exists.
Generate identity requests	Select this check box to create an identity request that can be viewed in Manage->Access Request.

**Create Batch Request Page** 

# **Chapter 34: Lifecycle Events**

Use the Lifecycle Events page to create new events or to configure existing events in your enterprise to trigger business process. When changes are detected during an identity refresh, IdentityIQ can be set up to launch event-based business processes.

Note: You must have IdentityIQ administrative capabilities to setup this function. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

To access the Lifecycle Events page, navigate to **Setup -> Lifecycle Events**.

## **Lifecycle Events Page**

The Lifecycle Events page displays the following information about existing lifecycle events:

Table 1—Lifecycle Events Page Column Descriptions

Column	Description
Name	The name assigned when the certification event was created.
	Note: This name is used to identify the certification event. This name is not displayed in the certifications that are created when this event is triggered.
Туре	The event type associated with this certification event.
Attribute Name	The specified attribute when the <b>Event type</b> is set as <b>Attribute Change</b> .
Owner	The user who created the event certification.
Disabled	The Enabled/Disabled status of the event.

Use the Lifecycle Events page to edit or create a lifecycle event and the associated event behavior.

## **How To Create Lifecycle Events**

Lifecycle events can be configured to run based on events that occur in IdentityIQ. For example, when a manager change is detected for an identity, an event-based business process can be configured to run and to send any requests to the newly-assigned manager.

Use the following parameters to set up lifecycle events:

Note: The options displayed are dependent on the event type selected.

**Table 2—Lifecycle Event Options** 

Field Name	Description
Name	Assign an intuitive name for the event. This name is used to identify the event. This name is not displayed in the requests that are created when an event is triggered.
Description	Assign a brief description of the event.
Event Type	Note: The fields displayed above Disabled are dependent on the Event Type specified here.
	Specify an event-type.  Create - launch a certification when a new identity is discovered.  Manager Transfer - launch a business process when the manager changes for an identity.  Attribute Change - launch a business process when a change is detected for the specified attribute.  Rule - use a rule to determine when to launch a business process. To make changes to your rules, click the "" icon to launch the Rule Editor.  Native Change - launch a business process when a change is detected on a native application that was configured to pass this information to IdentityIQ.
Attribute	Select the identity attribute from the list to associate with this event. The attribute drop-down list contains all of the standard and extended identity attributes configured in your deployment of IdentityIQ.
Previous Manager Filter	For Manager Transfer event types only: IdentityIQ launches business processes only when identities are transferred from the specified manager. If no manager is specified, all managers are included.
New Manager Filter	For Manager Transfer event types only: IdentityIQ launches business processes only when identities are transferred from the specified manager. If no manager is specified, all managers are included.
Previous Value Filter	For Attribute Change event types only: IdentityIQ launches business processes only when the attribute value specified has changed. If no value is specified, all values are included.
New Value Filter	For Attribute Change event types only: IdentityIQ launches business processes only when the attribute value specified is newly assigned. If no value is specified, all values are included.
Disabled	Enabled / Disables status of the event.
Rule	For Rule event types only: Select the event rule used to launch business processes. Rules are created as part of the configuration process of IdentityIQ.

**Table 2—Lifecycle Event Options** 

Field Name	Description
Include Identities	Select a rule to define the population.  None — only the identities specified in the Included Identities list are in the population.  All — include all identities in the population.  Match List — only identities whose criteria match that specified in the list. Add identity attributes, application attributes and application permissions.  Customize further by creating attribute groups to which this assignment rule applies.  If the "Is Null" check box is selected, the associated value text box is disabled. When the "is null" match is processed, the term matches users on the chosen application who have a null value for that attribute/permission.  Filter — a custom database query.  Script — a custom script.  Rule — select an existing rule from the drop-down list.  Click Edit Rule to launch the Rule Editor.  Population — select an existing population.
Business Process	Select the business process triggered by this event. The business process drop-down list contains all of the standard and extended business processes configured in your IdentityIQ deployment.

**How To Create Lifecycle Events** 

# Chapter 35: Lifecycle Manager Reports

Lifecyle Manager Reports enable you to monitor and analyze information about Lifecycle Manager requests.

The following reports provide information that is specific to the functions of Lifecycle Manager:

- "Access Request Status Report" on page 279
- "Account Requests Status Report" on page 280
- "Identity Requests Status Report" on page 281
- "Password Management Requests Report" on page 282
- "Registration Requests Status Report" on page 283

Note: An identity must have IdentityIQ administrative capabilities to use this option. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

To access these report templates, navigate to Intelligence -> Reports and select a report from the list.

Lifecycle Manager Reports have the following sections:

- Standard Properties see "Standard Report Properties" on page 177
- Parameters see the individual report descriptions for their unique parameters.
- Report Layout see "Report Layout" on page 178

Note: All reports use a set of standard properties to handle basic information, such as naming and descriptions, and controls settings. Controls include items such as scope and required sign off. You must enter the name before you run a report.

The report information in the detailed results format can be exported to Microsoft Excel and used in spreadsheets.

# **Access Request Status Report**

The Access Request Status Report provides information associated with access request.

Use the following criteria to determine the information to use in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report. You can use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Note: If you select no options from a list, all options in the list are included in the report.

Table 1—Access Request Status Report Entitlement Request Parameters

Option	Description
Applications	Type or use the drop-down list to select the applications to include in the report.
Approvers	Type or use the drop-down list to select the approvers to include in the report.
Requesters	Type or use the drop-down list to select the requesters to include in the report.
Entitlements	Type or use the drop-down list to select the entitlements to include in the report.

Table 1—Access Request Status Report Entitlement Request Parameters

Option	Description
Roles	Type or use the drop-down list to select the roles to include in the report.
Target Identities	Type or use the drop-down list to select the identities whose account is being modified to include in the report.
Status	Type or use the drop-down list to select <b>Completed</b> , <b>Approved</b> , <b>Rejected</b> , <b>Pending</b> , and <b>Cancelled</b> .
Requested Date Range	Specify a requested date range manually or click the calendar icon and select a date from the calendar
Finished Date Range	Specify a finished date range manually or click the calendar icon and select a date from the calendar

# **Account Requests Status Report**

The Account Requests Status Report provides information associated with account requests.

Use the following criteria to determine the information to use in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report. If you do not select options from a list, all options in the list are included in the report. You can use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

**Table 2—Account Requests Status Report Account Request Parameters** 

Option	Description
Approvers	Select the approvers to include in the report. If no approvers are specified, all approvers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all approvers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of approvers that start with those letters.
Requestors	Select the requestors to include in the report. If no requestors are specified, all requestors are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all requestors, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of requestors that start with those letters.
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with those letters.
Target Identities	Select the target identity to include in the report. If no target identity are specified, all target identities are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all target identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of target identities that start with those letters.
Request Start and End Date(s)	The account request date range. The report provides all requests created on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.

**Table 2—Account Requests Status Report Account Request Parameters** 

Option	Description
Approval Start and End Date(s)	The account approval date range. The report provides all approvals created on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.
Status	Select the status to include in the report. If none are specified, all status levels are included.

# **Identity Requests Status Report**

The Identity Requests Status Report provides information associated with identity requests including identity creation and editing.

Use the following criteria to determine what information to use in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report. If you do not select any options from a list, all options in the list are included in the report. You can use the Shift and Crtl keys to select multiple items from lists.

Table 3—Identity Requests Status Report Identity Request Parameters

Option	Description
Approvers	Select the approvers to include in the report. If no approvers are specified, all approvers are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all approvers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of approvers that start with those letters.
Requestors	Select the requestors to include in the report. If no requestors are specified, all requestors are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all requestors, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of requestors that start with those letters.
Target Identity	Select the target identity to include in the report. If no target identity are specified, all target identities are included. Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all target identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of target identities that start with those letters.
Status	Select the status to include in the report. If none are specified, all status levels are included.
Request Date Range	The identity creation request date range. The report provides all requests created on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the calendar icon to select a date from the calendar.
Finished Date Range	The identity creation finished date range. The report provides all requests the finished on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the calendar icon to select a date from the calendar.

# **Password Management Requests Report**

The Password Management Requests Report provides information associated with password management actions.

Use the following criteria to determine what information is used in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

Note: If you do not select any options from a list, all options in the list are included in the report.

Table 4—Password Management Requests Report Password Management Requests Parameters

Option	Description
Applications	Select the applications to include in the report. If no applications are specified, all applications are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all applications, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of applications that start with those letters.
Requestors	Select the requestors to include in the report. If no requestors are specified, all requestors are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all requestors, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of requestors that start with those letters.
Roles	Type or use the drop-down list to select the roles to include in the report. If no roles are specified, all roles are included.
Target Identity	Select the target identity to include in the report. If no target identity are specified, all target identities are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all target identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of target identities that start with those letters.
Cause	Select the cause type to include in the report. If no cause types are specified, all types are included.  Choose from the following types:  Expired Password  Forgotten Password  Change Request
Status	Select the status to include in the report. If none are specified, all status levels are included.
Request Date Range	The edit identity request date range. The report provides all requests created on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.
Finished Date Range	The edit identity request completion date range. The report provides all requests that were completed on or after the start date and on or before the end date.  You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.

# **Registration Requests Status Report**

The Registration Requests Status Report provides information associated with registration requests. If you do not select any options from a list, all options in the list are included in the report.

The following criteria is used to determine what information is used in this report. You can use any combination of options to build a report.

**Table 5—Registration Requests Status Report Identity Request Parameters** 

Option	Description
Approvers	Select the approvers to include in the report. If no approvers are specified, all approvers are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all approvers, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of approvers that start with those letters.
Target Identities	Select the target identity to include in the report. If no target identity are specified, all target identities are included.  Click the arrow to the right of the suggestion field to display a list of all target identities, or enter a few letters in the field to display a list of target identities that start with those letters.
Request Date Range	The edit identity request date range. The report provides all requests created on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.
Finished Date Range	The edit identity request completion date range. The report provides all requests that were completed on or after the start date and on or before the end date. You can enter the date manually, or click the icon to select a date from the calendar.
Status	Select the status to include in the report. If none are specified, all status levels are included.

**Registration Requests Status Report** 

# **Chapter 36: Lifecycle Manager Setup**

Use Lifecycle Configuration to customize the availability and functionality of tools based on user needs. You can configure the following areas in Lifecycle Manager:

- Lifecycle Actions sets which Lifecycle Manager options are available on the Lifecycle Manager Dashboard based on user type.
- Business Processes sets the business process to use for specified Lifecycle Manager actions.
- Additional Options sets additional customized options, such as full text searching, multiple role and account selection, and provisioning policies.

Note: An identity must have IdentityIQ administrative capabilities to use this option. For information about setting up administrative capabilities, contact your IdentityIQ administrator.

To access Lifecycle Manager configuration pages, select Lifecycle Manager from the administrative setup menu.

For detailed setup information, refer to the IdentityIQ *Administration Guide*. The Administration Guide is located in your IdentityIQ\_InstallationDirectory\doc\pdf directory, or click the link at the top of the online help Table of Contents to view a .pdf file.

# Section V IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices

Use the following components to work with IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices

- "IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices" on page 289 —a brief explanation on using IdentityIQ on your mobile devices.
- "Mobile Approvals" on page 295 making decisions on approvals from your mobile devices.
- "Mobile Access Requests" on page 299 making access requests from your mobile devices.
- "Mobile Access Reviews" on page 307Mobile Access Reviews
- "Mobile Password Recover Account Unlock" on page 311

# Chapter 37: IdentityIQ on Mobile Devices

To access the IdentityIQ Mobile Login page, use a supported mobile browser and enter <a href="http://<iiq server>/IdentityIQ/ui/">http://<iiq server>/IdentityIQ/ui/</a>. For a list of supported browsers and mobile platforms, see the IdentityIQ Release Notes.

The mobile IdentityIQ platform supports direct links that allow users to create and use direct links into IdentityIQ pages from outside of the product from places such as emails, forms, or portal. For more information, see the Direct Links information in the IdentityIQ Administration Guide.

# **Mobile Login Page**

Use your IdentityIQ user name and password to log into your account. After you log in to IdentityIQ, the Mobile **Home** page displays. See "Mobile Home Page" on page 290.

For information on recovering your password or unlocking your account, see Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options.

#### **Password Recovery and Account Unlock Options**

Note: For these options to be available to users, the Administrator must enable password reset and account unlock.

Based on how IdentityIQ is configured for your enterprise, the following login recovery options can be available:

- Forgot Password your password is reset and you are automatically logged in to IdentityIQ
- Account Unlock your account is unlocked and you can log in.

When the administrator sets up password recovery and account unlock options, the following verification methods can be set up:

- Answer Authentication Questions Before using this option, you must provide answers to Authentication Questions in your IdentityIQ User Preferences.
- Send a verification code using text messaging Before using this option, a mobile telephone number must be configured for your IdentityIQ account.

# **New User Registration**

Self service registration enables new users to request an IdentityIQ user account the first time they access the product. When this option is enabled, the **New User Registration** link displays below the **Password** field on the Welcome screen.

Note: To use this feature, enable Enable self-service registration on the Lifecycle Manager configuration page.

Note: You can also access the New User Registration page through a direct link that bypasses the login page and simplifies the registration process.

#### **Mobile Home Page**

- 1. Click **New User Registration** link to launch the New User Registration page.
- 2. Fill in the required fields, which include the requested IdentityIQ user name and password.
- 3. Click Register.

After the request is authorized, you receive an email notification and you can use the name and password submitted to log on to IdentityIQ.

# **Mobile Home Page**

The **Home** page displays after you log into the IdentityIQ or when you click the **Home** icon. The **Home** page functions as a dashboard with an at-a-glance view of the features that are available to users. Features are displayed in a card format. Based on how your system is configured, the following features can be available:

- "Manage User Access" on page 290 request user access to be added or removed.
- "Manage Passwords" on page 291 change or generate new passwords for accounts
- "Manage Accounts" on page 292 delete, enable, disable accounts assigned to a user
- "Access Reviews" on page 293 —view or take action on access reviews assigned to you.
- "Approvals" on page 293 view or make decisions on approvals that are assigned to you.
- "Forms" on page 293—view and complete forms that are require your attention.
- "Request Violations" on page 293 manage and take action on violations that are generated when an access request is made.

#### **Manage User Access**

Note: If you can only request access for yourself, the Manage My Access page displays.

Use the Manage User Access feature to requests access based on Roles or Entitlements. To start the access request process click **Manage User Access** or the arrow icon. See "Mobile Manage Access Page" on page 301.

Note: If you click the Home button, exit the IdentityIQ application, or navigate away from the manage access pages before you complete all tasks, your entries are cleared and the access request is NOT submitted.

#### **Manage Passwords**

The Manage Passwords link provides the following options for managing account passwords:

- Change Change a specific password or generate a new password for one or more accounts.
- Sync Synchronize a group of passwords.
- Generate Generate a single password for all selected accounts or generate a unique password for each selected account.
- View Information View details about the selected application.

#### **Account Password Tasks**

Based on how your system is configured, the following tasks can be available:

- "Change a Password for a Single Application" on page 291
- "Use Synchronize to Set up a Single Password for Multiple Applications" on page 291
- "Re-enter the new password to confirm and click Submit. Use Generate to Manage a Group of Passwords" on page 292

#### Change a Password for a Single Application

To change an account password:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From the application list, navigate to the row for the application with the password you want to change and click **Change**.
- 4. In the row below the listing: you can:
  - Manually enter a new password, re-enter the password to confirm, and click **Submit**.
  - Or you can click **Generate** to generate a new password for the account.

Note: If your system has specific requirements for passwords, click the ? icon next to Password Restraints.

Any errors associated with the manually submitted password the text fields are highlighted in red. Information is displayed below the text field that describes why the submitted password failed and the password policy.

#### Use Synchronize to Set up a Single Password for Multiple Applications

You cannot synchronize passwords for accounts with incompatible password policies. The Synchronize Password option is not available for self service accounts. To set up a single password for a group of applications:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From application list, select the box next to each application you want to synchronize to a single password.
- 4. Click Sync.
- 5. In the Synchronize Passwords dialog, enter the new password.

#### **Mobile Home Page**

Re-enter the new password to confirm and click **Submit**. **Use Generate to Manage a Group of Passwords** 

To set up a single password for a group of applications:

- 1. Navigate to the Manage Passwords page.
- 2. Select a user card and click Manage.
- 3. From application list, select the box next to each application you want to synchronize to a new single password that is automatically generated.
- 4. Click **Generate**.
- 5. In the Generate Passwords dialog, select:
  - **Sync Password for All** to generate a new single password for all the selected accounts.
  - Or Generate Password for All to generate a new password for all the selected accounts.

#### **Manage Accounts**

You can use the **Manage Accounts** link to take action on any of the accounts assigned to a user. Based on how you system is configured, you can:

- View account information
- Delete an account
- Disable/Enable an account
- Refresh account status
- Request an account

#### **Manage Accounts Page**

The Manage Accounts page displays the user's cards that you can manage. From this page, you can:

- **Search** for a user Enter a letter or combination of letters and click the **Search** icon.
- Manage a user's accounts Select a user's card and click Manage.

The Accounts section lists information about accounts associated with the selected user. Information can include:

**Table 1—Manage Accounts Column Descriptions** 

Column Name	Description
Application	The application specific to the Account ID.
Account ID	Name of the account.
Status	The current status of the account.
Application	The application specific to the Account ID.
Last Refresh	The date the account information in IdentityIQ was last updated.
Action Status	The status of an action.
Actions	Refresh, information, menu icons

Note: If the application does not support an action, the icon is not visible. These options are only available if configured by an administrator.

Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the account status.

Click the **Information** icon to view information about the account.

Click the **Actions Menu** icon to perform available actions.

To request a new account for an application, click **Request Account** and select the application from the **Application** drop-down list.

#### **Access Reviews**

Use the My Access Reviews link to view the list of access reviews assigned to you. Click an access review in the list to display the Access Review Details page.

Note: The Forward feature is not available for all access reviews. This feature is dependent on individual certification and configuration settings.

Right-click an access review in the list and select **Forward** to forward an access review request to a different IdentityIQ user or workgroup.

When you forward an access review, it is removed from your list and does not reflect in your risk score statistics. Owner history and all comments are maintained with the work item.

You cannot take action on yourself unless that function is enabled during configuration.

See "Access Review Details - Identity List" on page 307 for more information.

#### **Approvals**

The Approvals area provides a quick reference for the number of items that are assigned to you or any of your workgroups. The assigned items include the following types of work items:

- Approval LCM Request Access and Manage Accounts approvals
- Reassigned or Forwarded LCM Request Access and Manage Accounts approvals that were forwarded or reassigned to you by another user.

Click **Approvals** or the number of work items to go to the **Approvals** page where you can view details and make access request decisions for approvals that are assigned to you. See "My Approvals Page" on page 295.

#### **Forms**

Click **Forms** or the number of forms to go to the Forms page where you can view and input information. The forms that are displayed require specific information to be entered in order complete needed tasks for IdentityIQ components.

# **Request Violations**

Click **Request Violations** or the number of violations to go to the Request Violations page where you can manage violations outside of certifications and take immediate action to resolve those violations.

### **Mobile Work Items**

Work items are tasks that requires a user to take an action before it is completed. Work items can be entire processes, such as certifications. Work items also include any part of a process, such as the approval of one entitlement for one user on one application.

Note: If you are presented with a work item, such as a form to complete and you do not complete it in the standard workflow, the unfinished work item goes to the page where you access your work items, such as My Work and the Notifications area.

IdentityIQ supports the following mobile work items:

- Forms
- Approvals
- Request Violations
- Access Reviews
- Password Recovery Account Unlock

For all other types of work items, go to the desktop version of IdentityIQ and access the page associated with the work item.

# **Chapter 38: Mobile Approvals**

Use the IdentityIQ mobile interface to make decisions on approvals that are assigned to you. If you are a member of any workgroups, the listings include approvals for those workgroups.

# **My Approvals Page**

The My Approvals page lists all of the approvals that are assigned to you. Use this page to view and manage your approval requests. Approval items include the following types of Lifecycle Manager access requests:

- Role Requests
- Entitlement Requests
- Account Requests

The header for each approval contains:

- Number of remaining items in the approval that need decisions.
- Details button Click to view detailed information about the approval.
- Comment button Click to view or add approval comments.

A maximum of five items are displayed on each page. To sort the list, click the arrow next to **Sort By** and select a sort type, **Newest**, **Oldest**, or **Priority**. Click the triangle icon, the user name or anywhere in the header bar to expand or collapse a listing.

# **Mobile Approval Tasks**

You can perform the following tasks:

- "Complete an Approval" on page 295
- "Forward an Approval" on page 296
- "View Details" on page 296
- "View and Post Comments" on page 297
- "Edit an Approval" on page 297

## **Complete an Approval**

Note: A Policy Violation alert is displayed at the top of any approval that causes a violation if the request is approved.

For each approval request you can:

- Use the Actions menu to Approve All items, Deny All items, or Forward the approval.
- Use the Line item buttons to make a decision on each approval item including Approve an item, Deny and item or Undo your selection.
- Use an electronic signature to sign an approval if your installation is configured to use this feature.

Note: If the approval request was set up to use electronic signature, the Electronic Signature dialog displays automatically. Use the same credentials you use to sign in to the product.

The Complete Approval dialog displays after you click the **Approve** or **Deny** button for the last item in an approval or when you click **Approve All** or **Deny All** for an approval. To complete the approval, click **Complete**. To change your approval decisions, click **Cancel**.

#### Forward an Approval

Use the following steps to forward an approval.

- 1. Select **Forward** from the Actions menu for an approval.
- 2. Enter the name or a few letters of the name of the new owner of the approval. Alternatively, you can click the down icon and select a name from the list.
- 3. Add any forwarding comments and click **Forward**.

#### **View Details**

You can view detailed information about an approval, its forwarding history or information about any approval line item.

Note: For small form factors such a mobile phones, the Details button is displayed in the Actions

You can view the following types of details:

- "View Approval Details" on page 296
- "View Approval Line Item Details" on page 296

#### **View Approval Details**

Click the **Details** button for the approval to view the Details dialog that has the following items:

- **Approval Details** tab— displays the work item and Access Request ID number, who made the request, who owns the approval, when the approval was created and the priority.
- Identity Details tab displays the attributes that the Administrator configures for the Identity Mappings and can include attributes such as user name, first and last name for the identity, the email for the identity and the owner of the location and region for the identity.
- Forwarding History tab displays the name of the person who forwarded the approval, the date the approval was forwarded and any comments. Approvals that are forwarded to or from a workgroup display the name of the workgroup. If there are multiple forwards, all ownership changes are displayed.

#### **View Approval Line Item Details**

Click the Details button in the header of the approval item or the item listing to view the Details dialog:

- **Details** displays the requested action and the name of the role. For Entitlement and account requests, information about the account and application is displayed.
- **Description** displays the name of the role owner and a description of the role for role requests.
- Account Details displays the specific role name, the account name and the application for roles requests.
- **Entitlements** displays the associated applications, attributes, entitlement name, and how it was assigned.

Note: If the requestor includes an Assignment Note when an approval request for a role and an account selection is required, the Assignment Note is displayed at the bottom of the Details tab.

#### View and Post Comments

You can view or post comments for an approval or an individual approval item using the Comments button. The number next to the talk bubble icon indicates the number of comments that exist for the approval or approval item. If no number is displayed, there are no current comments.

Note: For small form factors such a mobile phones, the Comments button is displayed in the Actions menu.

You can perform the following tasks:

- "View Approval or Approval Line Item Comments" on page 297
- "Post Approval or Approval Line Item Comments" on page 297

#### **View Approval or Approval Line Item Comments**

Click the **Comments** button for the approval or approval item to view the comments. The Comments dialog lists the comments from the oldest to the newest with the oldest comments at the top. For each comment, the following information is displayed:

Note: All approvers can view all comments made by other users.

- Posted comment
- Name of the user who posted the comment
- Date and time the comment was posted

#### Post Approval or Approval Line Item Comments

To post a new comment:

- 1. Click the Comments button for the approval or approval item
- 2. Type your comment in the text box at the bottom on the Comments dialog.
- 3. Click Post.

## **Edit an Approval**

You can make the following edits to an approval:

- "Change Priority" on page 297
- "Change Sunrise/Sunset Dates" on page 298
- "Change or Remove a Workgroup Assignee" on page 298

#### **Change Priority**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the Administrator must enable the option to Allow priority editing on work items.

To change the priority of an approval:

- 1. Select **Change Priority** from the Approval Actions menu.
- 2. In the Change Priority Level dialog, select High, Normal or Low priority.

#### **Mobile Approval Tasks**

3. Click **Save** to save the new priority for the approval.

#### **Change Sunrise/Sunset Dates**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the Administrator must enable the option to allow Sunrise/Sunset dates on role assignment.

The **Dates** column is displayed for approval items that had sunrise/sunset dates set when the request was made. To edit the dates:

- 1. Click the dates or the calendar icon.
- 2. In the Start and End date dialog, type a new date in the field or click the calendar to select a date.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the new dates.

#### **Change or Remove a Workgroup Assignee**

If a workgroup owns the approval, the name of the currently assigned user is displayed in the **Assigned to** field. If there is not a currently assigned user, the name of the workgroup is displayed.

To change the assignee:

- 1. Click the currently assigned user's name or the pencil icon.
- 2. In the Assign to field, enter the name or a few letters of the name of the assignee of the approval. Alternatively, you can click the down icon and select a name from the list.
- 3. Click Save.

To remove an assignee from the **Assigned to** field and replace it with the name of the workgroup, click **Remove Assignee** and then click **Save**.

# **Chapter 39: Mobile Access Requests**

You can easily request and manage user access for a single identity or multiple identities. Based on how your system is configured, access requests can contain requests to add new access and remove existing access for a single user or for multiple users.

# **Manage User Access Page**

IdentityIQ can be set up to request and manage access for single or multiple identities. Based on how your system is configured, you can manage:

- "Access for Multiple Users" on page 299 Users request and manage access for one or more identities. This option can also be set up to enable you to request access for yourself.
- "Access for a Single User" on page 299 Users request and manage access for their own access.

Note: If you click the Home button, exit the IdentityIQ application, or navigate away from the manage access pages before you complete all tasks, your entries are cleared and the access request is NOT submitted.

#### **Access for Multiple Users**

The following tabs are displayed for systems that are configured to request and manage access for multiple users:

- Select Users Displays a list of available identities. You can choose one or more identities from the list.
- Manage Access Displays available roles and entitlements. You can select Add Access to add new
  access. Select Remove Access to remove access for a single user.
- Review Displays access request information. You can verify and submit your access requests.

## Access for a Single User

The following tabs are displayed for systems that are configured to request and manage access for a single identity:

- Add Access Displays available roles and entitlements. You can select the access you want to add.
- My Access Displays your current access. You can select access you want to remove.
- Review Displays your access request information. You can verify and submit your access requests.

#### **Selecting and Deselecting Items**

Click the check icon associated with the listing to select an item. Click **All** to select all displayed items. To deselect an item, click the highlighted check icon associated with the listing. If you do not want a selected user or an access item to be included in your access request, you must deselect it. Click **Home** to clear all items and cancel a request.

# **Request Access Tasks**

Based on how your system is configured, you can perform the following tasks:

- "Request Access" on page 300
- "Remove Access" on page 302
- "View Details" on page 302
- "View and Post Comments" on page 303
- "Edit an Access Request" on page 303

#### **Request Access**

Based on how your system is configured, you can:

- "Request Access for Multiple Users" on page 300
- "Request Access for a Single User" on page 301
- "Request Access Containing a Permitted Role" on page 301

#### **Request Access for Multiple Users**

This option must be configured in IdentityIQ.

- On the Select User tab, click the check icon next on the card for one or more identities.
   To search for an identity, enter the name or first few letters of an identity in the search box and click the search icon. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and then click Apply
- 2. Navigate to the **Manage Access** tab, select the **Add Access** tab, and then click the check icon next to the access items you want to add.
  - To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. Click the menu icon next to the search file to change between search types: Keyword, User Access, or Populations. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply.
- 3. If a role or entitlement requires an account the identity does not have, the **Select Account** dialog displays. To create the new account, select the account and **click Apply**.
- 4. After IdentityIQ validates that the user does not currently have the requested access, the number of items you selected displays on the **Add Access** tab.

- 5. Navigate to the **Review** tab and review the access request information for each identity.
  - To view an identity card, click the user icon.
  - To view detailed information about the identity, click the user icon on the identity card.
- 6. Before you complete the access request, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 303.
  - Change the priority See "Change Priority" on page 303.
  - Change the sunrise/sunset dates See "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 304.

#### **Request Access for a Single User**

If your system is set up to allow you to request access for yourself, a card with your identity details is the first card displayed on the Select User tab.

Click **My Access** to view a snapshot of your current access for your accounts before you request new access. Click **Details** to view detailed information.

This option must be configured in IdentityIQ.

- To add new access, navigate to the Add Access tab, select the desired access you want to add, and click Submit.
  - To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. Click the menu icon next to the search field to switch between search types: Keyword, User Access, or Population. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply.
- 2. Some roles allow related roles to be added. To add the additional roles, select the role or roles and click **Continue**.
- 3. Navigate to the **Review** tab and review the access request information.
- 4. Based on how your system is configured, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 303.
  - Change the priority See "Change Priority" on page 303.
  - Change sunrise and sunset dates See "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 304.
- 5. When you have completed all your review tasks, click **Submit** to complete the access request.

#### **Request Access Containing a Permitted Role**

A permitted role is generally a requested or assigned role and is not automatically granted to a user. Permitted roles are enabled by default. When permitted roles are available, they are displayed on the following tabs:

- Add Access When you select a role that has permits, the associated permitted roles are displayed as cards after you complete the account selection setup.
- **Review** Permitted roles are displayed below the associated assigned role.

Note: You can set Sunrise/Sunset dates and comments on permitted roles.

#### Remove Access

The remove access feature is only available for an individual user.

Note: If your system is set up to allow you to add or remove access for yourself, a card with your identity details is the first card displayed on the Select User tab.

- 1. On the **Select User** tab, click the arrow on the card for an identity.
- 2. Navigate to the **Manage Access** tab and select the **Remove Access** tab. The current access for the selected user is displayed.

To search, enter a term in the search box and click the search icon. To limit the number of listings, click Filters, select specific filter criteria, and than click Apply. Search in the Remove Access area includes a Status filter that allows you to filter results for Active or Requested access.

- 3. Click the check icon next to the access items you want to remove. The number of items you selected to be deleted is displayed in a circle on the **Remove Access** tab.
- 4. Navigate to the **Review** tab and review the information about the access you want to remove for the individual user.
- 5. Before you complete the access actions, you can:
  - Remove an access request entry Click the **X** icon next to the access item.
  - Add a comment See "View and Post Comments" on page 303.
  - View Details See "View Details" on page 302.
- 6. When you have completed all your review tasks, click **Submit**.

#### **View Details**

You can view the following information about a user:

- "View User Details" on page 302.
- "View Role Details" on page 302.

#### **View User Details**

Based on how your system is configured, you can view items such as User Name, Last Name, First, email, Location Owner, Region, and more.

- 1. Navigate to the Manage User Access page.
- 2. On the **Select User** tab, click the user icon on any user card.

To view user details from the Review tab, click the user name next to the user icon to return to the Select User tab and than click the user icon on the user card.

#### **View Role Details**

For any role, you can view information such as the application associated with the role, the Attribute, the Name of the role and how the role was assigned.

- 1. Navigate to the Manage User Access page.
- 2. On the Manage Access tab, click Details for any role listing.

#### **View and Post Comments**

You can view or post comments and assignment notes to an access request using the comments button, talk bubble icon. The number next to the icon indicates the number of comments and notes for the access request. Based on how your system is configured, you can:

- "View or Post Access Request Line Item Comments" on page 303.
- "Post an Assignment Note to Access Request Line Items" on page 303.

When you add a comment or assignment note to an access request line item, the note icon turns green.

Note: Assignment notes can only be added to assigned roles. You cannot add assignment notes to permitted roles.

#### **View or Post Access Request Line Item Comments**

Before you complete and access request, you can view or post a comment to line items for entitlements and roles.

Note: If an Assignment note is not permitted for the item, the title of the dialog is Comment.

- 1. On the **Review** tab, select the comments icon next to a line item.
- 2. In the Comments and Notes dialog, select the Comments tab.
- 3. To post a new comment, type your comments in the text box and click **Save**.

#### Post an Assignment Note to Access Request Line Items

Before you complete an access request, you can post an assignment note to line items for roles.

Note: If an assignment note is not permitted for the item, the Assignment Notes tab is not displayed.

- 1. On the **Review** tab, select the comments icon next to a line item.
- 2. In the **Comments and Notes** dialog, select the **Assignment Notes** tab.
- 3. Type your note in the text box and click **Save**.

## **Edit an Access Request**

Before you submit an Access Request, you make the following edits from the Review tab:

- "Change Priority" on page 303.
- "Change Sunrise/Sunset Date" on page 304.

#### **Change Priority**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the Administrator must enable the option to Allow requesters to set request priorities.

If your system is set up to allow priorities for access requests, you can change the priority for an access request. The default setting is **Normal Priority**. When you create an access request, you can change the priority to **High Priority** or **Low Priority**.

Before you complete an access request, you can change the priority for an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the button with the flag icon.
- 2. Select High Priority, Normal Priority, or Low Priority.

#### **Change Sunrise/Sunset Date**

Note: For this feature to be available to users, the administrator must enable the option to allow Sunrise/Sunset dates on role assignment.

Note: If you specify a global Sunrise/Sunset date on an entire access request, and than change the global setting, the new global setting overrides any individual line item date settings you made.

Before you complete an access request, you can set a beginning and ending date for an:

- Individual line items in an access request Any line item in the requests can be set to a date.
- Entire access request Each line item in the request is set to the same date value even if there was no previous value.

If all the dates in access request are the same, the global date icon is green. If the dates for one or more line items in the access request are difference, the date icon is gray.

To set the global sunrise/sunset dates for a line items in an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the date icon for the line item in the access request.
- 2. In the Set Sunrise/Sunset dates dialog, type a new date in the field in the mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar to select a date.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the new dates.

To set the global sunrise/sunset dates for an access request:

- 1. On the **Review** tab, click the date icon for the access request.
- 2. In the Set Sunrise/Sunset dates dialog, type a new date in the field in the mm/dd/yyyy format or click the calendar to select a date.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the new dates.

# **Request Violations**

Note: The section only applies for single identity access requests. If a request for multiple users contains violations, the request goes through and notifications are sent.

When you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to have interactive violation handling, a warning message appears at the top of the page with a list of the violations. Click a violation to view details about the violation possibly including compensating controls and correction advice if they were included.

## **Access Request Violations Options**

For access requests that generate policy violations, IdentityIQ can be configured to:

- "Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations" on page 305
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Non-Interactive" on page 305
- "Reject Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 305
- "Allow Requests with Policy Violations Interactive" on page 305

#### Reject and Cancel Requests with Policy Violations

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails and is canceled. You can navigate to the Manage Use Access page and create a new request.

#### **Reject Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to reject any requests with policy violations, the request fails. If you are notified that the request failed because of a policy violation, and you are still on the Manage User Access page, you can:

- Change the access request
- Cancel the access request

#### Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Non-Interactive

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow any requests with policy violations, the request goes through and you are not notified.

#### **Allow Requests with Policy Violations - Interactive**

If you submit an access request that results in a policy violation and IdentityIQ is configured to allow requests with policy violations, and notify the requester, the request continues. When you are notified of the violation, you can:

- · Change the access request
- Cancel the access request
- Continue with the access request

Note: When you continue with an access request with a violation, IdentityIQ can be configured to allow the violation with no user interaction or require users to add a comment or sunset date.

**Request Violations** 

# **Chapter 40: Mobile Access Reviews**

Manager, Application Owner, and Advanced Certifications share a common user interface. The access review might look different in your instance of IdentityIQ depending on the configuration and the options selected when the certification was defined. These are all identity list - type certifications.

For detailed information on certifications and access reviews, see "Certification Overview" on page 5.

For detailed information on completing an access review, see "Access Review Decisions/Operations" on page 31.

# **Access Review Details - Identity List**

The identity list is comprised of all identities containing roles, entitlements and policy violations that are part of this access review.

The Identity List page contains three tabs:

- Important Contains items that require immediate attention, such as policy violations
- Open All of the other access review items that have yet to be acted upon
- Complete The items on which a decision has been made

By default the page opens with the Important tab displayed, if there are policy violations that require immediate action.

## **Identity List Page Features**

The following features are available for all of the tabs:

- Identity list icon —click the icon to display a list of the identities that make up the access review.
- Download to CSV icon click the icon to download the access review list to a CSV file.
- Information icon —click the information icon to get details about the access review, including due date, phase, and subordinate access reviews.
- Columns —Add, remove, or rearrange the columns displayed on the page.
- Group By —Rearrange the sort order of items on the page.
- Filter —Use a filter to limit the items displayed.
- Bulk Decision button —make the same decision for multiple items. If only one action is applicable, that action appears on the button.
- Bulk select/deselect click the box on the header line and choose to select or deselect multiple items.

## **Important Tab**

The Important tab contains the following information:

Note: The Important tab is not displayed if no violations exist.

Table 1— Identity List - Important Tab

Column	Description
First Name	The first name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Last Name	The last name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Policy Name	The policy in violation.
Policy Description	Description of the policy.
Rule	The rule from the policy in violation.
Owner	The owner of the policy.

Use the Decision column to **Allow** the violation, or click the menu icon to display additional options; Delegate, Comment, History, Details.

Delegated items are still part of this access review and must be acted upon before it is complete.

Use **Reassign** to reassign the policy violation decision to another user.

#### The Open Tab

The Open tab contains the following information:

Table 2— Identity List - Open Tab

Column	Description
First Name	The first name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Last Name	The last name associated with the identity that requires access review.
Туре	The type of item being certified, Role or Entitlement.
Display Name	The item name as it appears throughout the product.
Description	The description associated with the item.
Application	The application with which the item is associated.
Account Name	The account name for the application with which the item is associated and the account status, enabled or disabled.

Use the Decision column to **Approve** or **Revoke** the item, or click the menu icon to display additional options; Allow, Delegate, Revoke Account, Comment, History, Account Details.

Revoking an account affects all role or entitlements with which it is associated.

Delegated items are still part of this access review and must be acted upon before it is complete.

Use the Bulk Decisions to make decision for multiple items or reassign items to another decision maker.

#### **Complete Tab**

The Complete contains all of the items upon which a decision has been made. Click the menu icon in the Decision column to change or undo a decision.

# **How To Perform an Identity List Access Review**

Note: The options available in an access review are dependent on the configuration of IdentityIQ and the option defined when the certification was scheduled.

Note: Use the Bulk Decision list to reassign items to another decision maker.

- 1. Access the identity list decision from the My Access Reviews page or directly from your Home page.
- 2. Select items individually and select an action in the Decision column.

- OR -

Select multiple items and select an action from Bulk Decision list.

- 3. Click **Save Decisions** to move the completed items to the Complete tab.
- 4. Review your decisions on the Complete tab and make any required changes.
- 5. Click Sign-Off Decision to display the Sign Off on Certification dialog.
- 6. Click Finish to complete the access review and return to the My Access Reviews page.

How To Perform an Identity List Access Review

# Chapter 41: Mobile Password Recover - Account Unlock

Use a mobile device to recover passwords or unlock accounts from anywhere.

# **Password Recovery - Account Unlock**

Based on the IdentityIQ configuration, the following options can be available:

- Forgot Password your password is reset and you are automatically logged in to IdentityIQ
- Account Unlock your account is unlocked and you can log in.

When an Administrator sets up password recovery and account unlock options, the following verification methods are configured:

- Answer Authentication Questions
- Send a Text Message with a Verification Code

#### **Answer Authentication Questions**

To use this feature, your administrator must activate this option and you must provide answers to authentication questions in your IdentityIQ User Preferences before this feature is available. See "How to Edit Your User Preferences" on page 133.

Your administrator can set the following items that determine how you interact with this feature:

- Number of answers you must define in your IdentityIQ User Preferences.
- Number of correct answers you must provide to authentication questions.
- Maximum number of wrong answers you can enter before IdentityIQ locks you out.
- Number of minutes are locked out.

Note: To unlock the account before the lockout time ends, an administrator with the appropriate system capabilities can click Unlock Identity on the Identity Cube Attributes tab.

#### **How to Recover Your Password Using Authentication Questions**

Note: If you have not set up and answered the authentication questions and do not know your password, you must contact your helpdesk or your IdentityIQ administrator to reset your password.

Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the Forgot Password? link.
- 2. Enter your username and click **Ok**.
- 3. Enter the correct answers to the questions you previously set up and click **Done**.

The responses entered on this window are compared to the recorded answers. If you provided the required

#### **Password Recovery - Account Unlock**

- number of correct answers, IdentityIQ can authenticate you. The authentication process ignores case when comparing the your answers to the stored answers.
- 4. On the next window, enter your new authentication password in the **New Password** and **Confirm Password** boxes and click **Change**.

Note: The new password must meet the requirements of the password policy that your IdentityIQ administrator set up.

# Send a Text Message with a Verification Code

To use this feature, your administrator must activate this option and a mobile telephone number must be configured for your IdentityIQ account. Your mobile phone number must contain a complete number including the area code.

# **Section VI Appendixes**

# **Glossary**

# **Access Request**

Systems or processes used to request new access, make changes to existing access, or remove access to resources within an organization.

#### Activity

The normalized representation of the raw activity data collected from an activity data source such as a Windows Event Log or Syslog. Activity is represented as a java object (Application Activity) and persisted in the database.

# **Activity monitoring**

A means to monitor user activity (raw system log data) for privileged (IT or business) users.

IdentityIQ monitors and logs security activity at the operating system, application and database levels and identified security violations are reported to senior management.

#### Activity search

Use the Activity Search page to generate searches on activity on specific applications and by specific IdentityIQ identity. These searches can be used to isolate risk areas and track activity on sensitive applications.

# **Activity Target Category**

Groups of targets from one or more applications. For example, if you have inventory applications at three different locations and a procurement database on each, you can set each procurement database as a target, create a Procurement category, and then collect activity for all three procurement databases using a single activity search.

#### Additional entitlement

Additional Entitlements are any entitlements to which the identity has access but that do not comprise a complete role. For example, if a role is comprised of entitlements A, B, and C, but the identity only has access to entitlements A and B, A and B are included in the list of Additional Entitlements. Also, if the identity is assigned entitlements A, B, C, and D, and A, B, and C are grouped as the role, D is added to the Additional Entitlements list.

# Aggregation

Aggregation refers to the discovery and collection of information from the applications configured to work with IdentityIQ. For example, IdentityIQ uses an Identity Aggregation task to pull the values associated with the identity attributes specified during the configuration process from user accounts on the designated applications. That information is then used to create the foundation of the IdentityIQ Identity Cubes.

# **Application**

1.

The generic term used to refer to any data source with which IdentityIQ communicates to manage governance, risk management and compliance for your enterprise.

2.

The term used to refer to an instance of a configured IdentityIQ connector. Applications encapsulate the details of how a targeted system is accessed (Connector parameters), how the accounts and entitlement data on that system is classified (Schema) and how the accounts on that system are correlated to existing Identity Cubes.

# **Approval Workflow**

Software that automates a business process for sending online requests to appropriate persons for approval. Approval workflow makes an approval business process more efficient by managing and tracking all of the human tasks involved with the process and by providing a record of the process after it is completed.

# **Audit Search**

Use the Audit Search page to generate searches for audit records for specific time periods and for specific actions, sources, and targets. These searches can be used to locate and track events that occur within the IdentityIQ application. The information contained in the audit logs is different then application activity because the event in the audit log are not associated with an application or data source and might not be associated with a specific identity.

# **Authoritative Application**

The identity authoritative application is the main repository for employee information for your enterprise, for example a human resources application. This might not be an at risk application, but it is the data source from which the majority of the IdentityIQ Identity Cubes are built.

# **Business Process Modeler**

Software that automates a business process for sending online requests to appropriate persons for approval. Approval workflow makes an approval business process more efficient by managing and tracking all of the human tasks in-

volved with the process and by providing a record of the process after it is completed.

#### Capabilities

Capabilities control access within the IdentityIQ product. Access is controlled at the page, tab, and field level.

#### Certification

Certification enables you to automate the review and approval of identity access privileges, account group membership and permissions, and role membership and composition. IdentityIQ collects fine-grained access (or entitlement) data and formats the information into reports, which are routed to the appropriate reviewers. Each report is annotated with descriptive business language - highlighting changes, flagging anomalies and calling out violations where they appear.

Identity certifications enable reviewers to approve certifications for identities, or take corrective actions (such as removing entitlements that violate policy).

Role membership and composition certification enables reviewers to approve the composition of roles - the entitlements and roles that define the role being reviewed, and the identities to which the role is assigned, or take corrective actions.

Account group membership and permission certification enables reviewers to approve the permissions assigned to account groups and the members that make up the group, or take corrective actions.

# **Certification Periods**

Certifications progress through phases as they move through their life-cycle; Active, Challenge, and Revocation. The phases associated with each certification are determined when the certification is scheduled.

**Active** — the active phase is the review period during which all decision required within this certification should be made. During this phase changes can be made to decisions as frequently as required. You can sign off on a certification in the active stage only if no roles or entitlements were revoked or if the challenge period is not active. When you sign off on a certification it enters either the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.

**Challenge** — the challenge phase is the period during which all revocation requests can be challenged by the user from which the role or entitlement is being removed. When the challenge phase begins, a work item and email is sent to each user in the certification affected by a revocation decision. The notifications contain the details of the revocation request and any comments added by the requestor. The affected user has the duration of the challenge period to accept the loss of access or challenge that decision.

Email notifications sent to non-IdentityIQ users contain a link to an end user portal which enables them to enter a revocation challenge as if they were logged into the product.

You can sign off on a certification in the challenge phase only if all challenges have been completed and no open decision remain on the certification. When you sign off on a certification it enters either the end phase or the revocation phase. To enter the revocation phase, the revocation period must be active and a revocation decision exist.

**Revocation** — the revocation phase is the period during which all revocation work should be completed. When the revocation phase is entered, revocation is be done either automatically, if your provisioning provider is configured for automatic revocation, or manually using a work request assigned to a IdentityIQ user with the proper authority on the specified application. The revocation phase is entered when a certification is signed off on or when the active and challenge phases have ended.

Revocation activity is monitored to ensure that inappropriate access to roles and entitlements is revoked in a timely manner. Revocation completion status is update at an interval specified during the deployment of IdentityIQ. By default this is performed daily. Click **Details** to see view detailed revocation information in the revocation report.

#### **Certification Search**

Use the Certification Search page to generate searches on certifications within your enterprise. These searches can be used to isolate specific certification risk areas and track the progress through their life-cycle.

# **Challenge Period**

See Certification Periods on page 316.

# Collector

Collectors provide the means by which IdentityIQ collects raw activity data for an application. A collector is a Java class that extends the AbstractActivityCollector class and implements the ActivityCollector interface. Collectors might have a one to many relationship with connectors.

#### **Composite applications**

Applications made up of multiple tiers - e.g. platform account, database account and application account. Sometime

referred to as a "n-tiered" application.

# **IdentityIQ Capabilities**

See Capabilities

#### Connector

Connectors provide the means by which IdentityIQ communicates with targeted platforms, applications and systems. Connectors are Java classes that implement the IdentityIQ **Connector** interface.

There are two types of connector in IdentityIQ, application-type connectors that collect account information, and activity-type connectors that collect activity information. IdentityIQ uses the information from both types to maintain the identity cubes.

#### Correlation

Correlation refers to the process of correlating, or combining, all of the information discovered by IdentityIQ (identity attributes, entitlements, activity, policy violations, history, certification status, etc.) to create and maintain the IdentityIQ Identity Cubes. Correlation does not involve accessing external application to discover information. Correlation reviews the information contained within the IdentityIQ application and updates identity cubes as necessary.

#### **Correlation Key**

The attributes that IdentityIQ can use to correlate activity discovered in the activity logs for this application with information stored in identity cubes.

For example, activity logs might contain the full name of users instead of unique account ids. Therefore, correlation between the activity discovered by an activity scan and the identity cube of the user that performed the action must key off of the user's full name.

#### **Data Source**

An instance of a configured IdentityIQ activity collector. Activity data sources encapsulate the details of how a given application activity source is accessed and how the raw activity data is parsed, normalized (fieldMap, Transformation Rule), and correlated to existing Identity Cubes.

# Delegation

Passing a work item, such as the certification of an identity, role, or entitlement to someone else with certification authority. Delegation does not remove the item from your list of responsibilities, all delegated items must be acted upon before you can sign-off on the certification.

# **Entitlement**

An entitlement is either a specific value for an account attribute, most commonly group membership, or a permission.

# **Entitlement glossary**

A business friendly dictionary of user access descriptions that can be associated with individual entitlements and permissions.

# **Forward**

The Forward function is used to forward a certification request to a different IdentityIQ user with certification authority. When you forward a certification it is removed from your Certification page and does not show up on your risk score statistics. Owner history and all comments are maintained with forwarded work items on the View Work Item page.

# Group

Groups are used to track accessibility, activity, and monitored risk by group membership. Risk scores are displayed on the Dashboard. Groups are defined automatically by values assigned to identity attributes or by account group membership. Account groups are based on common entitlement within an application, not common qualities as defined within IdentityIQ.

# **Group Factory**

The Group Factory defines groups automatically by values assigned to identity attributes such as Department, Location, Manager and Organization.

# Hierarchical role model

In role based access control, the role hierarchy defines an inheritance relationship among roles. For example, the role structure for a bank may treat all employees as members of the 'employee' role. Above this may be roles 'department manager' and 'accountant,' which inherit all permissions of the 'employee' role

# **Identity Cube**

Multi-dimensional data models of identity information that offer a single, logical representation of each managed us-

er. IdentityIQ automatically builds, manages and securely stores Identity Cubes, including both current and historical views. Each Cube contains information about entitlements, activity, and associated business context.

# **Identity Search**

Use the Identity Search to generate searches on specific attributes of the IdentityIQ identities within your enterprise. These searches can be used to isolate specific risk areas or define interesting populations of people from multiple organizations, departments and locations.

# **Impact Analysis**

Create a report that provides details on the impact changes will have on the rest of your product implementation. When you submit a change for analysis, no further changes can be made until the analysis process is completed or cancelled.

# Lifecycle event

An identity-related event in which a user's relationship with the organization undergoes a chance - e.g. new user is on boarded, existing user is promoted.

# Lifecycle management

The end-to-end process of managing user access throughout a user's lifecycle within the organization.

# Mitigation

Mitigation refers to any exceptions that are allowed on policy violations discovered during a certification process.

# **Password Management**

Automation of the process for controlling setting, resetting and synchronizing passwords across systems.

#### **Password Reset**

The process of resetting a lost or forgotten password. Typically requires the user to answer a set of challenge questions to provide their identity.

# **Password Synchronization**

The process of propagating changes to all passwords with the same value across multiple platforms and applications

# Permitted (optional) Role

A role that is not automatically granted to a user, but may optionally be requested or assigned. Permitted roles are associated with higher-level business roles and allow the organization to enforce least privilege while controlling the total number of roles required to model access rights within the enterprise.

# Phase

Certifications progress through phases as they move through their life-cycle; Active, Challenge, and Revocation. The phases associated with each certification are determined when the certification is scheduled. See Certification Periods on page 316.

# **Policy**

Policies are comprised of rules used to enforce any policies, separation of duty, activity or risk, defined within your enterprise. For example, a rule might be defined that disallows a single IdentityIQ identity from having roles that enable them to both request and approve purchase orders.

#### **Policy Type**

The type of policy.

Activity — ensure that users are not accessing sensitive application if they should not or when they should not.

**Advanced** — custom policies created using match lists, filters, scripts, rules, or populations.

**Generic** — any custom policies created in your enterprise.

**Risk** — ensure that users are not exceeding the maximum risk threshold set for your enterprise.

**SOD** — separation of duties policies ensure that identities are not assigned conflicting roles or entitlements.

#### **Population**

Populations are query based groups created from the results of searches run from the Identity Search page. Searches that result in interesting populations of identities can, optionally, be saved as populations for reuse within IdentityIQ. Members of a population might not share any of the same identity attributes or account group membership. Population membership is based entirely on identity search parameters.

# **Profile**

A profile is a set of entitlements on an application. An entitlement is either a specific value for an account attribute, most commonly group membership, or a permission. Profiles can be used in multiple roles.

#### **Profile Class**

An optional class used to associate an application with a larger set of applications for role modeling purposes.

For example, you might set a profile class of XYZ on all of the applications on which any user that has read account privileges should be assigned the role XYZ Account Reader. You can then create a single profile for that role instead of a separate profile for each instance of the applications. During the correlation process any user with read account privileges on any of the applications with the profile class XYZ is assigned the role XYZ Account Reader.

# **Provisioning**

The process of granting, changing, or removing user access to systems, applications and databases based on a unique user identity.

# Reassign

Use the reassign feature to reassign certifications to the appropriate owner. Access reassignment is performed at the identity level. Identities that are reassigned are removed from the identities list and do not reflect as part of the completion status for this certification. All reassigned identities must be acted upon, however, before you can sign-off on the certification.

Bulk reassignment enables you to reduce cumbersome identity certification lists by reassigning identities to appropriate certification approvers. For example, if you are the owner of an application with thousands of accounts, you can use this feature to reassign identities for certification by department or manager.

## Remediation/remediator

See Revocation.

# **Remediation Period**

See Certification Periods on page 316.

# **Required Role**

a role that is automatically provisioned to a user once the user is assigned to the higher-level role containing the required role.

#### Revocation

Use revocation to request the removal of an identities access to a specified role or entitlement. No action is taken on a revocation request until the certification containing the request is completed and sign off on. This is done to ensure that no entitlement is removed until final confirmation has been received from the requestor.

Entitlements that are assigned to more than one role are not revoked with the role. For example, if role A is made up of entitlements X, Y and Z, and role B is made up of entitlements W and X, revoking role A only revokes entitlements Y and Z.

IdentityIQ can automatically revoke the specified access if automated revocation is configured for your provisioning provider.

Revoked entitlements continue to be listed with the identity until the next Account Aggregation type task is run on the application with which they are associated. Revoked roles are removed from the identity cube with the next Identity Refresh.

# Risk

The IdentityIQ risk-management scoring system applies analytics to identity and activity data to pinpoint areas of risk and enable you to focus your compliance efforts where they are needed most. IdentityIQ uses configurable algorithms to assign a unique risk scores. Scores are based on multiple factors and updated regularly. Using this risk scoring system, you can configure IdentityIQ's automated controls to lower user risk scores and their overall corporate risk profile.

#### Role

A role is a collection of other roles or entitlements that enable an identity to perform certain operations within your enterprise. For example, one role might enable the request of purchase orders and another might enable the approval of purchase requests. IdentityIQ uses roles to monitor these entitlements, identify separation of duty policy violations, and compile identity risk scores to enable you to maintain compliance.

#### Role Assignment

The process of granting roles to users. Can be performed through self-service tools or via an automatic assignment rule.

## **Role Creation**

The process of defining roles within a role model and mapping those roles to the appropriate set of access privileges based on business process and job function.

# **Role Certification**

The periodic review of a role or roles in order to validate that the role contains the appropriate access privileges and

that members of the role are correct. Role certifications are commonly used as an internal control and a way to prevent role proliferation.

# **Role Lifecycle Management**

The process of automating role creation, modification, retirement; role approvals; role certifications; and role analytics.

# **Role Management**

A new category of identity management software that focuses on the discovery, analysis, design, management, reporting, and distribution of roles and related policy.

#### **Role Model**

A schematic description of roles that defines roles and role hierarchies, subject role activation, subject-object mediation, as well as constraints on user/role membership and role set activation.

# **Rules**

#### 1

Custom rules are created during the configuration process and are used by IdentityIQ to handle correlation, notification, escalation and IdentityIQ identity creation.

Correlation rules are used to define the identity attribute to use when correlating accounts discovered during an application aggregation with identities that exist in IdentityIQ. For example you might want to set the correlating attribute as email address or first and last name.

Notification rules are used to define the identity that is notified when policy violations are detected.

Escalation rules are used by the workitem expiration scanner to determine to whom to route workitems that have expired.

Identity creation rules are used to set attributes on new Identity objects when they are created. New identities may be created during the aggregation of application accounts, or optionally created after pass-through authentication. One common operation is to change the name property of the identity when the default application name is complex (such as a directory DN). Another common operation is to assign a set of initial capabilities based on the attributes pulled from the application account.

#### 2.

Rules are used to enforce your separation of duties policies by identifying IdentityIQ identities that have been assigned conflicting roles. For example, a rule might be defined that disallows a single IdentityIQ identity from having roles that enable them to both request and approve purchase orders.

Violations on each of a policy's rules, when detected, are stored in the offending identity cube. These violations also appear on identity score cards and enable you to identify high-risk employees and act accordingly.

# Scope

A scope is a container within the product in which objects can be placed to restrict access.

Controlled Scope — a scope over which an identity has access. This is combined with the identity's capabilities to determine to which objects a user has access. Every identity in the system can control zero or more scopes.

Assigned Scope — a scope in which an object lives and is used to control who can view and manage the object. Every object in the product is assigned zero or one scopes. By default, an object that does not have an assigned scope is available to everyone. The default behavior can be changed during configuration.

# Self-service

Software that allows users to request access to resources using a self-service interface, which uses workflow to route the request to the appropriate manager(s) for approval.

#### **Subordinate certification**

Subordinate certifications are any certifications that must be completed before the top-level certification can be completed. Examples of subordinate certifications are any groups of identities that you reassign, or any lower-level, subordinate, manager certifications.

Subordinate certifications are not displayed as part of the identities list and do not reflect as part of the completion status for this certification. All subordinate certifications that require completion (manager/subordinate manager certifications) or reassigned certifications must be in a complete state before the certification can be signed off on.

# Workgroups

Groups of users within IdentityIQ that can perform actions (e.g. approvals) or own objects (e.g. roles, policies) within the system.

#### **Work Item**

A work item is anything that requires action before it is completed. Work items can be entire processes, such as certifications, or any piece of a process, such as the approval of one entitlement for one identity on one application. **Work queues** 

Shared tasks from which Workgroup members can perform actions within the system.

A	allow exceptions 34
access certification	approve
report page	how to 33
account group list overview 29	continuous
business role list overview 27	overview 6, 54
access request status	delegate
lifecycle manager 106	how to 33
account attribute report 204, 206, 220	event
account group	definition 43
configuration 77	events 43, 275
search page 145	overview 5, 11
search results 146	page 11, 293
account group certification	column descriptions 11
report 181	periodic
account group membership	overview 5, 53
report 190, 191	policy violations
activity	allow 36
search page 147	correct 36
search results 149	reassign
advanced analytics	how to 32
overview 131	report page 12
advanced certification	certification information 13
report 183	employee data 17
analysis	identity list overview 19, 307
role model 232	list overview 15
application	sections 12
certification status	revocation
dashboard 110	how to 34
risk score page 242	schedule
application account attribute report 208	results 51
application account by attribute report 207, 215	search page 138
application delimited file status report	search results 141
report 203	certification activity by application
application owner certification	report 185
report 184, 187	certification completion chart
application risk score chart	dashboard 108
dashboard 110	certification completion status
application status	dashboard 109
dashboard 111	certification decision
applications risk report 227	report 179
audit	certification decision chart
search page 149	dashboard 109
search results 151, 156	certification owner status by group
C	dashboard 110
certification	certification signoff

report 180	F
certification, see certification	forwarded
configure	access certification
risk scoring 83	how to complete 41
configured application archive	G
report 201	group
configured application detail	configuration 77
report 202	group certification completion status
continuous certification	dashboard 112
see certification 6, 54	Н
D	help desk
dashboard	revocation 35, 166
application certification status 110	1
application risk score chart 110	identity
application status 111	advanced
arranging 113	search page 136
certification completion chart 108	management
certification completion status 109	overview 115
certification decision chart 109	page 115
certification owner status by group 110	column descriptions 115
components 103	risk score page 241
editing 113	column descriptions 241
group certification status 112	search page 131, 155, 157, 158
inbox 103	search results 137, 158, 159
my certification status 107	view identity page 116
online tutorials 107	activity tab 120
outbox 105	identity events tab 122
overview 91	identity user rights tab 121
owner status 106	risk tab 119
policy violation chart 112	identity risk report 228
policy violations status 107	identity role report 232
risk score chart 112	identity search page 131, 155, 157, 158
signoff status 113	impact analysis
delegate	role 5
certification	inbox
how to 33	dashboard 103
delegated	L
access certification	lifecycle manager
how to complete 39	dashboard widgets 249
E	access request status 106
event	M
certification 43, 275	manager certification
exception	report 188
certification 34	mitigation, see exception
	my certification status

dashboard 107	application account by attribute 207,
my reports tab 169	215
0	application delimited file status report
online tutorials	203
dashboard 107	application owner certification 184,
outbox	187
dashboard 105	applications risk 227
owner status	certification activity by application 185
dashboard 106	certification decision 179
P	certification signoff 180
policy	configured application archive 201
oveview 81	configured application detail 202
violation	identity risk 228
allow 36	identity role 232
correct 36	manager certification 188
violations	revocation 198
work items 167	risky accounts by application 231
violations page	role archive 235
decisions 165	role certification 189
policy violation chart	role change management 236
dashboard 112	role composition 239
policy violation status	role detail 237
dashboard 107	role membership 238
population	uncorrelated user accounts detail 218,
configuration 77	219
R	user activity detailed 192, 200
reassigned	user by application 225
access certification	user detail 211, 223
how to complete 41	user forwarding 212
remediated	violation archive 281, 283
access certification	violation detail 226, 279, 280, 282
how to complete 40	work item 199
reports	revocation
editing 174	automated 35, 166
list 176	certification
my reports tab 169	how to 34
page	help desk 35, 166
field descriptions 170	manual 35, 166
standard properties 177, 178	revocation report 198
types	risk score chart
account attributes 204, 206, 220	dashboard 112
account group certification 181	risk scores
account group membership 190, 191	application 242
advanced certification 183	configuration 83
application account attributes 208	identity 241

overview 83	report 192, 200
risky accounts by application report 231	user by application report 225
role	user detail report 211, 223
analytics 232	user forwarding report 212
creation	V
analysis 5	view identity page 116
workflow 5	activity tab 120
inheritence 69	identity events tab 122
mining 69	identity user rights tab 121
nested 69	risk tab 119
search page 141, 152 search results 144	view work items page action buttons 100
role archive report 235	comments 99
role certification	details 100
report 189	summary 99
role change management report 236	work items page 98
role composition report 239	violation
role detail report 237	policy
role management	allow 36
overview 69	correct 36
role membership report 238	violation archive report 281, 283
role modeling	violation detail
analytics 232	report 226, 279, 280, 282
S	violations
schedule	policy violations page
certifications	decisions 165
results 51	W
search, see advance analytics 131	what if analysis, see impact analysis
searches	work items
account group 145	access certifications
activities 147	delegated 39
audit 149	forwarded 41
certification 138	reassigned 41
identities 131, 155, 157, 158	remediated 40
advanced 136	policy violations 167
role 141, 152	report 199
signoff status	view work items page 98
dashboard 113	action buttons 100
T	comments 99
tasks	details 100
overview 129	summary 99
U	workflow
uncorrelated user accounts detail report 218,	role 5
219	workflow management
user activity detailed	overview 85
and a second of the second of	3,41,14,, 05